[0277] FIG. 8 is a block diagram of a general and/or special purpose computer 800, in accordance with some of the example embodiments of the invention. The computer 800 may be, for example, a user device, a user computer, a client computer and/or a server computer, among other things.

[0278] The computer 800 may include without limitation a processor device 810, a main memory 825, and an interconnect bus 805. The processor device 810 may include without limitation a single microprocessor, or may include a plurality of microprocessors for configuring the computer 800 as a multi-processor system. The main memory 825 stores, among other things, instructions and/or data for execution by the processor device 810. The main memory 625 may include banks of dynamic random access memory (DRAM), as well as cache memory.

[0279] The computer 800 may further include a mass storage device 830, peripheral device(s) 840, portable storage medium device(s) 850, input control device(s) 880, a graphics subsystem 860, and/or an output display 870. For explanatory purposes, all components in the computer 800 are shown in FIG. 8 as being coupled via the bus 805. However, the computer 800 is not so limited. Devices of the computer 800 may be coupled via one or more data transport means. For example, the processor device 810 and/or the main memory 825 may be coupled via a local microprocessor bus. The mass storage device 830, peripheral device(s) 840, portable storage medium device(s) 850, and/or graphics subsystem 860 may be coupled via one or more input/output (I/O) buses. The mass storage device 830 may be a nonvolatile storage device for storing data and/or instructions for use by the processor device 810. The mass storage device 830 may be implemented, for example, with a magnetic disk drive or an optical disk drive. In a software embodiment, the mass storage device 830 is configured for loading contents of the mass storage device 830 into the main memory 825.

[0280] The portable storage medium device 850 operates in conjunction with a nonvolatile portable storage medium, such as, for example, a compact disc read only memory (CD-ROM), to input and output data and code to and from the computer 800. In some embodiments, the software for storing an internal identifier in metadata may be stored on a portable storage medium, and may be inputted into the computer 800 via the portable storage medium device 850. The

peripheral device(s) 840 may include any type of computer support device, such as, for example, an input/output (I/O) interface configured to add additional functionality to the computer 800. For example, the peripheral device(s) 840 may include a network interface card for interfacing the computer 800 with a network 820.

[0281] The input control device(s) 880 provide a portion of the user interface for a user of the computer 800. The input control device(s) 880 may include a keypad and/or a cursor control device. The keypad may be configured for inputting alphanumeric characters and/or other key information. The cursor control device may include, for example, a mouse, a trackball, a stylus, and/or cursor direction keys. In order to display textual and graphical information, the computer 800 may include the graphics subsystem 860 and the output display 870. The output display 870 may include a cathode ray tube (CRT) display and/or a liquid crystal display (LCD). The graphics subsystem 860 receives textual and graphical information, and processes the information for output to the output display 870.

[0282] Each component of the computer 800 may represent a broad category of a computer component of a general and/or special purpose computer. Components of the computer 800 are not limited to the specific implementations provided here.

[0283] Portions of the example embodiments of the invention may be conveniently implemented by using a conventional general purpose computer, a specialized digital computer and/or a microprocessor programmed according to the teachings of the present disclosure, as is apparent to those skilled in the computer art. Appropriate software coding may readily be prepared by skilled programmers based on the teachings of the present disclosure.

[0284] Some embodiments may also be implemented by the preparation of application-specific integrated circuits, field programmable gate arrays, or by interconnecting an appropriate network of conventional component circuits.

[0285] Some embodiments include a computer program product. The computer program product may be a storage medium or media having instructions stored thereon or therein which can be used to control, or cause, a computer to perform

any of the procedures of the example embodiments of the invention. The storage medium may include without limitation a floppy disk, a mini disk, an optical disc, a Blu-Ray Disc, a DVD, a CD-ROM, a micro-drive, a magneto-optical disk, a ROM, a RAM, an EPROM, an EEPROM, a DRAM, a VRAM, a flash memory, a flash card, a magnetic card, an optical card, nanosystems, a molecular memory integrated circuit, a RAID, remote data storage/archive/warehousing, and/or any other type of device suitable for storing instructions and/or data.

[0286] Stored on any one of the computer readable medium or media, some implementations include software for controlling both the hardware of the general and/or special computer or microprocessor, and for enabling the computer or microprocessor to interact with a human user or other mechanism utilizing the results of the example embodiments of the invention. Such software may include without limitation device drivers, operating systems, and user applications. Ultimately, such computer readable media further includes software for performing example aspects of the invention, as described above.

[0287] Included in the programming and/or software of the general and/or special purpose computer or microprocessor are software modules for implementing the procedures described above.

[0288] While various example embodiments of the invention have been described above, it should be understood that they have been presented by way of example, and not limitation. It is apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s) that various changes in form and detail can be made therein. Thus, the invention should not be limited by any of the above described example embodiments, but should be defined only in accordance with the following claims and their equivalents.

[0289] In addition, it should be understood that the figures are presented for example purposes only. The architecture of the example embodiments presented herein is sufficiently flexible and configurable, such that it may be utilized and navigated in ways other than that shown in the accompanying figures.

[0290] Further, the purpose of the Abstract is to enable the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and the public generally, and especially the scientists, engineers and practitioners in the art who are not familiar with patent or legal

terms or phraseology, to determine quickly from a cursory inspection the nature and essence of the technical disclosure of the application. The Abstract is not intended to be limiting as to the scope of the example embodiments presented herein in any way. It is also to be understood that the procedures recited in the claims need not be performed in the order presented.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS

1. A system for managing contactless transactions, comprising:

at least one memory operable to store commerce data and financial instrument data;

at least one processor coupled to the at least one memory, the one or more processors being operable to:

perform a first tap, the first tap occurring when the system is placed within a predetermined proximity to a payment terminal;

receive from the payment terminal a first select command including an application identifier (AID) corresponding to a first application;

transmit to the payment terminal a first response based on the first select command;

receive from the payment terminal a data request including information indicating supported data types; and

transmit to the payment terminal a second response based on the data request, the second response including transaction data;

wherein the transaction data includes at least a portion of the commerce data stored in the at least one memory.

2. The system of Claim 1, the at least one processor being further operable to:

receive from the payment terminal a payment AID request;

transmit to the payment terminal the AID corresponding to a second application;

receive from the payment terminal a second select command including the AID corresponding to the second application;

transmit to the payment terminal file control information (FCI) corresponding to the second application; and

transmit payment data to the payment terminal;

wherein the payment data includes at least a portion of the financial instrument data stored in the at least one memory.

3. The system of Claim 1 or Claim 2, the at least one processor being further operable to perform a second tap, the second tap occurring when the system is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal.

4. The system of Claim 1 or Claim 2, the at least one processor being further operable to perform a second tap, the second tap occurring when the system is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal,

wherein the first tap and the second tap occur in response to a first tap request and a second tap request, respectively, received from the payment terminal.

5. The system of Claim 1, the at least one processor being further operable to:

perform a second tap, the second tap occurring when the system is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal,

receive from the payment terminal a payment AID request;

transmit to the payment terminal the AID corresponding to a second application;

receive from the payment terminal a second select command including the AID corresponding to the second application;

transmit to the payment terminal file control information (FCI) corresponding to the second application;

transmit payment data to the payment terminal, the payment data including at least a portion of the financial instrument data stored in the at least one memory;

receive from the payment terminal a third select command including an AID corresponding to the first application;

transmit to the payment terminal a third response based on the third select command;

receive from the payment terminal post-transaction data; and

transmit to the payment terminal a fourth response based on the post-transaction data.

6. The system of Claim 1, wherein the payment terminal comprises a contactless reader and/or a point of sale terminal.

7. A method for managing contactless transactions, the method comprising steps of:

performing a first tap, the first tap occurring when a mobile device is placed within a predetermined proximity to a payment terminal;

receiving from the payment terminal a first select command including an application identifier (AID) corresponding to a first application;

transmitting to the payment terminal a first response based on the first select command;

receiving from the payment terminal a data request including information indicating supported data types; and

transmitting to the payment terminal a second response based on the data request, the second response including transaction data;

wherein the transaction data includes at least a portion of commerce data stored in at least one memory.

8. The method of Claim 7, further comprising steps of:

receiving from the payment terminal a payment AID request;

transmitting to the payment terminal the AID corresponding to a second application;

receiving from the payment terminal a second select command including the AID corresponding to the second application;

transmitting to the payment terminal file control information (FCI) corresponding to the second application; and

transmitting payment data to the payment terminal;

wherein the payment data includes at least a portion of the financial instrument data stored in the at least one memory.

9. The method of Claim 7 or Claim 8, further comprising a step of performing a second tap, the second tap occurring when the mobile device is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal.

10. The method of Claim 7 or Claim 8, further comprising a step of performing a second tap, the second tap occurring when the mobile device is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal,

wherein the first tap and the second tap occur in response to a first tap request and a second tap request, respectively, received from the payment terminal.

11. The method of Claim 7, further comprising steps of:

performing a second tap, the second tap occurring when the mobile device is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal,

receiving from the payment terminal a payment AID request;

transmitting to the payment terminal the AID corresponding to a second application;

receiving from the payment terminal a second select command including the AID corresponding to the second application;

transmitting to the payment terminal file control information (FCI) corresponding to the second application;

transmitting payment data to the payment terminal, the payment data including at least a portion of the financial instrument data stored in the at least one memory;

receiving from the payment terminal a third select command including an AID corresponding to the first application;

transmitting to the payment terminal a third response based on the third select command;

receiving from the payment terminal post-transaction data; and

transmitting to the payment terminal a fourth response based on the post-transaction data.

12. The method of Claim 7, wherein the payment terminal comprises a contactless reader and/or a point of sale terminal.

13. A non-transitory computer-readable medium having stored thereon sequences of instructions for causing one or more processors to:

perform a first tap, the first tap occurring when a mobile device is placed within a predetermined proximity to a payment terminal;

receive from the payment terminal a first select command including an application identifier (AID) corresponding to a first application;

transmit to the payment terminal a first response based on the first select command;

receive from the payment terminal a data request including information indicating supported data types; and

transmit to the payment terminal a second response based on the data request, the second response including transaction data;

wherein the transaction data includes at least a portion of commerce data stored in at least one memory.

14. The computer-readable medium of Claim 13, having stored thereon sequences of instructions for further causing the one or more processors to:

receive from the payment terminal a payment AID request;

transmit to the payment terminal the AID corresponding to a second application;

receive from the payment terminal a second select command including the AID corresponding to the second application;

transmit to the payment terminal file control information (FCI) corresponding to the second application; and

transmit payment data to the payment terminal;

wherein the payment data includes at least a portion of the financial instrument data stored in the at least one memory.

15. The computer-readable medium of Claim 13 or Claim 14, the one or more processors being further operable to perform a second tap, the second tap occurring when the mobile device is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal.

16. The computer-readable medium of Claim 13, the one or more processors being further operable to perform a second tap, the second tap occurring when the mobile device is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal,

wherein the first tap and the second tap occur in response to a first tap request and a second tap request, respectively, received from the payment terminal.

17. The computer-readable medium of Claim 13, having stored thereon sequences of instructions for further causing the one or more processors to:

perform a second tap, the second tap occurring when the mobile device is placed within a predetermined proximity to the payment terminal,

receive from the payment terminal a payment AID request;

transmit to the payment terminal the AID corresponding to a second application;

receive from the payment terminal a second select command including the AID corresponding to the second application;

transmit to the payment terminal file control information (FCI) corresponding to the second application;

transmit payment data to the payment terminal, the payment data including at least a portion of the financial instrument data stored in the at least one memory;

receive from the payment terminal a third select command including an AID corresponding to the first application;

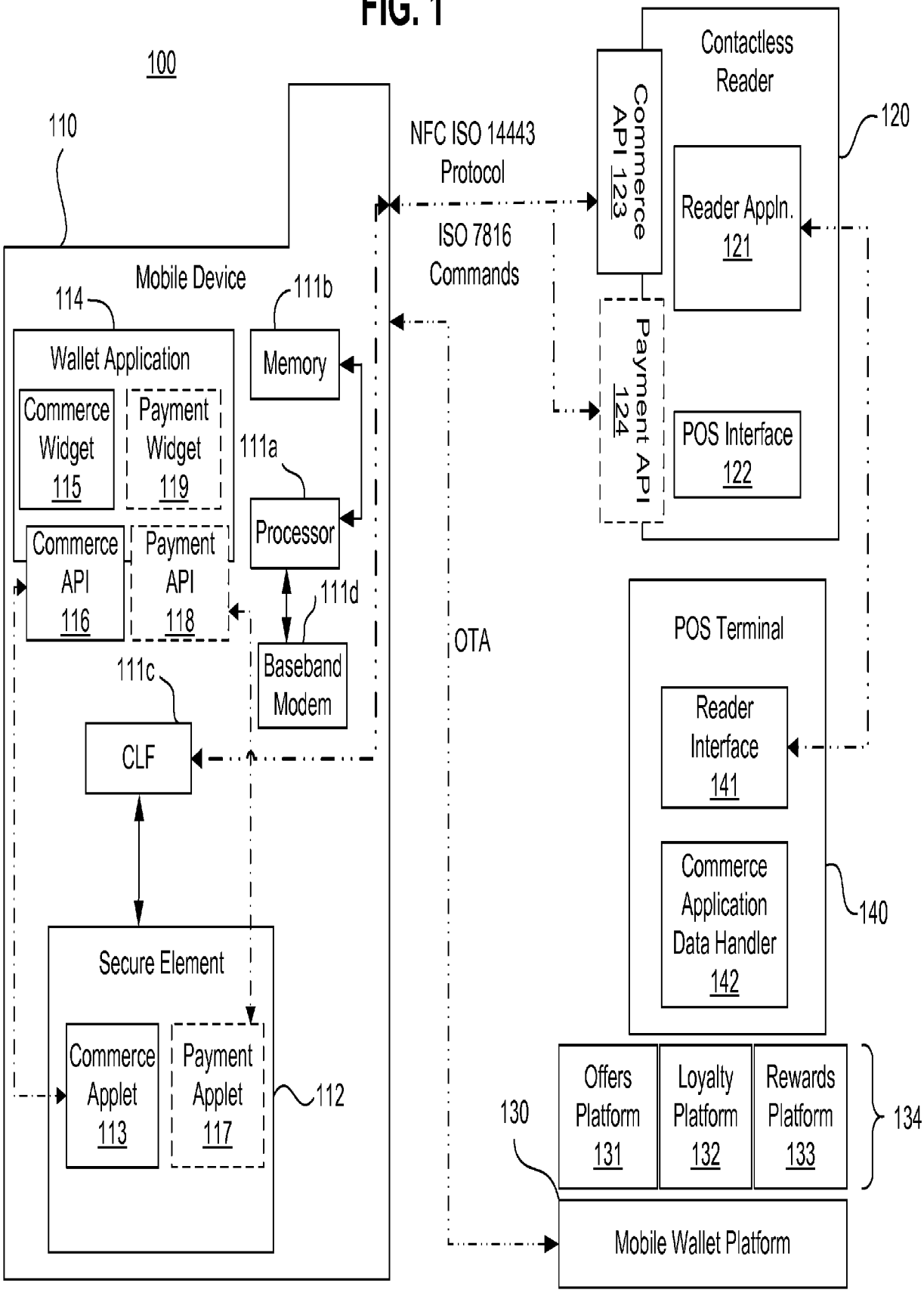
transmit to the payment terminal a third response based on the third select command;

receive from the payment terminal post-transaction data; and

transmit to the payment terminal a fourth response based on the post-transaction data.

18. The computer-readable medium of Claim 13, wherein the payment terminal comprises a contactless reader and/or a point of sale terminal.

FIG. 1


100
110
Mobile Device
114
Wallet Application
Commerce Widget 115
Payment Widget 119
Commerce API 116
Payment API 118
111a
Processor
111b
Memory
111c
CLF
111d
Baseband Modem
Secure Element
Commerce Applet 113
Payment Applet 117
112
NFC ISO 14443 Protocol
ISO 7816 Commands
OTA
Contactless Reader
120
Commerce API 123
Reader Appln. 121
Payment API 124
POS Interface 122
POS Terminal
Reader Interface 141
Commerce Application Data Handler 142
140
130
Offers Platform 131
Loyalty Platform 132
Rewards Platform 133
134
Mobile Wallet Platform

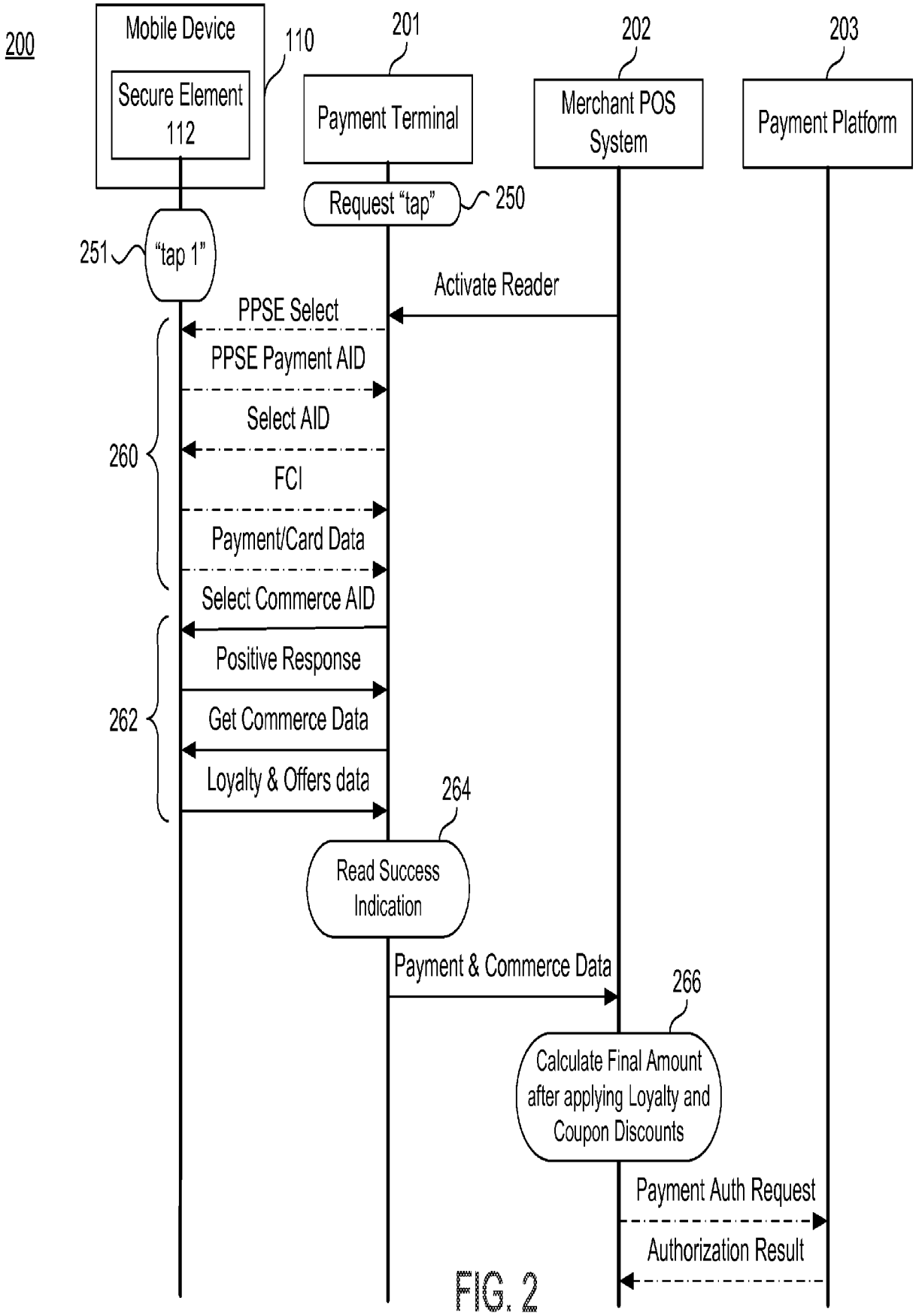

200
Mobile Device
Secure Element 112
110
201
Payment Terminal
202
Merchant POS System
203
Payment Platform
Request "tap"
250
251
"tap 1"
Activate Reader
PPSE Select
PPSE Payment AID
Select AID
260
FCI
Payment/Card Data
Select Commerce AID
Positive Response
262
Get Commerce Data
Loyalty & Offers data
264
Read Success Indication
Payment & Commerce Data
266
Calculate Final Amount after applying Loyalty and Coupon Discounts
Payment Auth Request
Authorization Result

FIG. 2

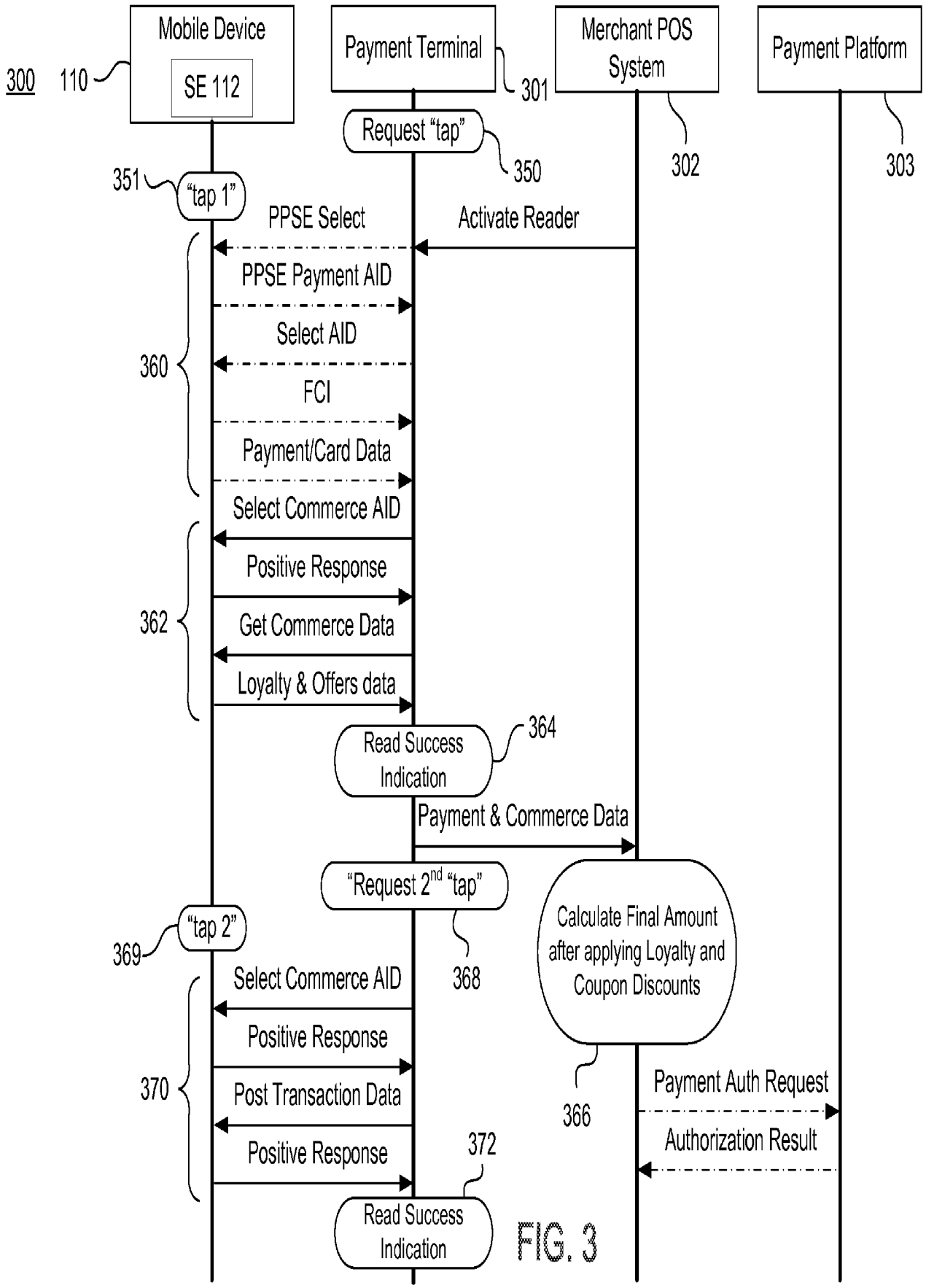

300
Mobile Device
110
SE 112
Payment Terminal
301
Merchant POS System
302
Payment Platform
303
Request "tap"
350
351
"tap 1"
PPSE Select
Activate Reader
PPSE Payment AID
Select AID
360
FCI
Payment/Card Data
Select Commerce AID
Positive Response
362
Get Commerce Data
Loyalty & Offers data
Read Success Indication
364
Payment & Commerce Data
"Request 2nd "tap"
368
Calculate Final Amount after applying Loyalty and Coupon Discounts
"tap 2"
369
Select Commerce AID
Positive Response
370
Post Transaction Data
Positive Response
366
Payment Auth Request
Authorization Result
372
Read Success Indication

FIG. 3

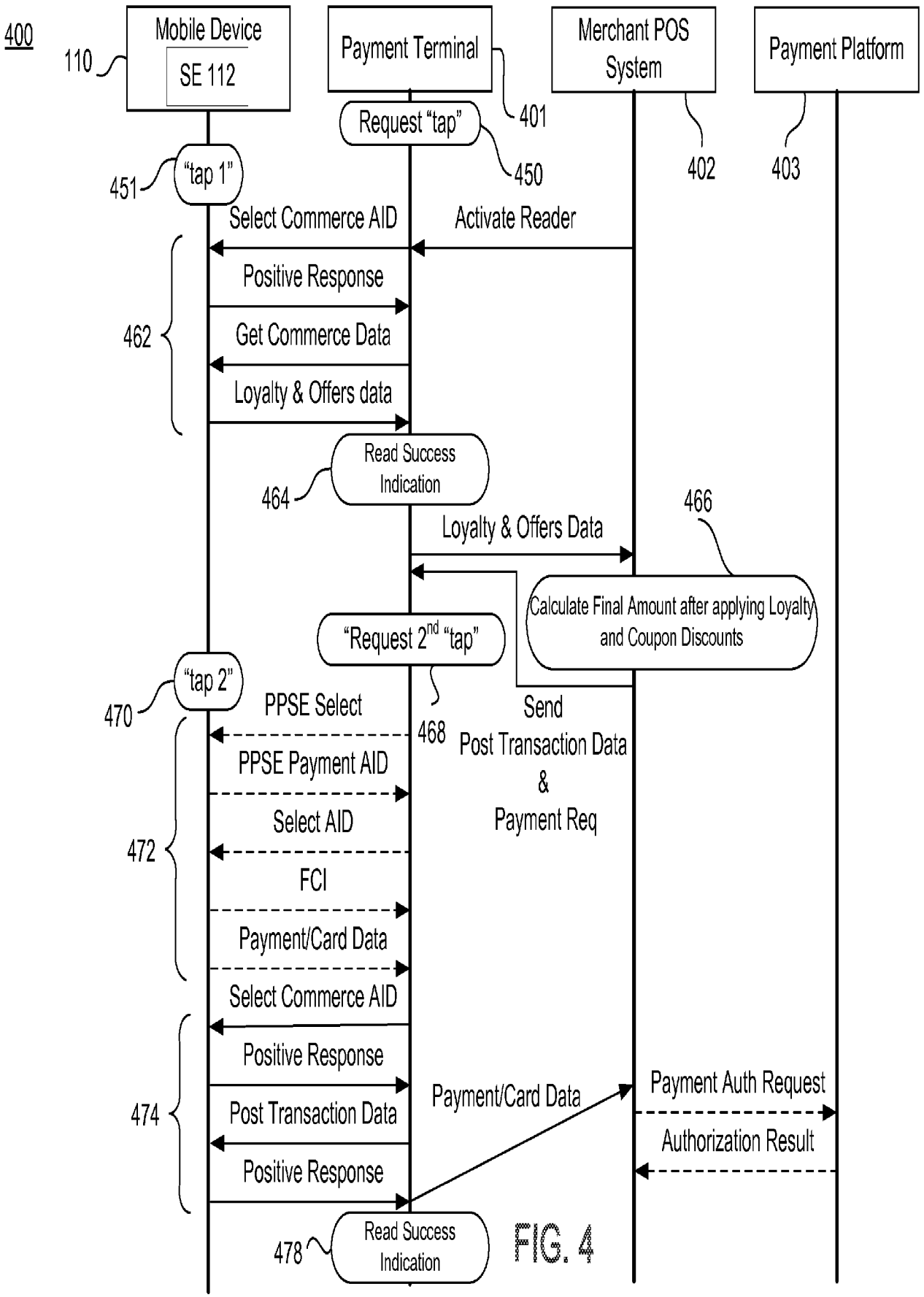

400
Mobile Device
SE 112
110
Payment Terminal
401
Merchant POS System
402
Payment Platform
403
Request "tap"
450
"tap 1"
451
Select Commerce AID
Activate Reader
Positive Response
Get Commerce Data
Loyalty & Offers data
462
Read Success Indication
464
Loyalty & Offers Data
466
Calculate Final Amount after applying Loyalty and Coupon Discounts
"Request 2nd "tap"
"tap 2"
470
PPSE Select
468
Send Post Transaction Data & Payment Req
PPSE Payment AID
Select AID
FCI
Payment/Card Data
472
Select Commerce AID
Positive Response
Post Transaction Data
Positive Response
474
Payment/Card Data
Payment Auth Request
Authorization Result
Read Success Indication
478

FIG. 4

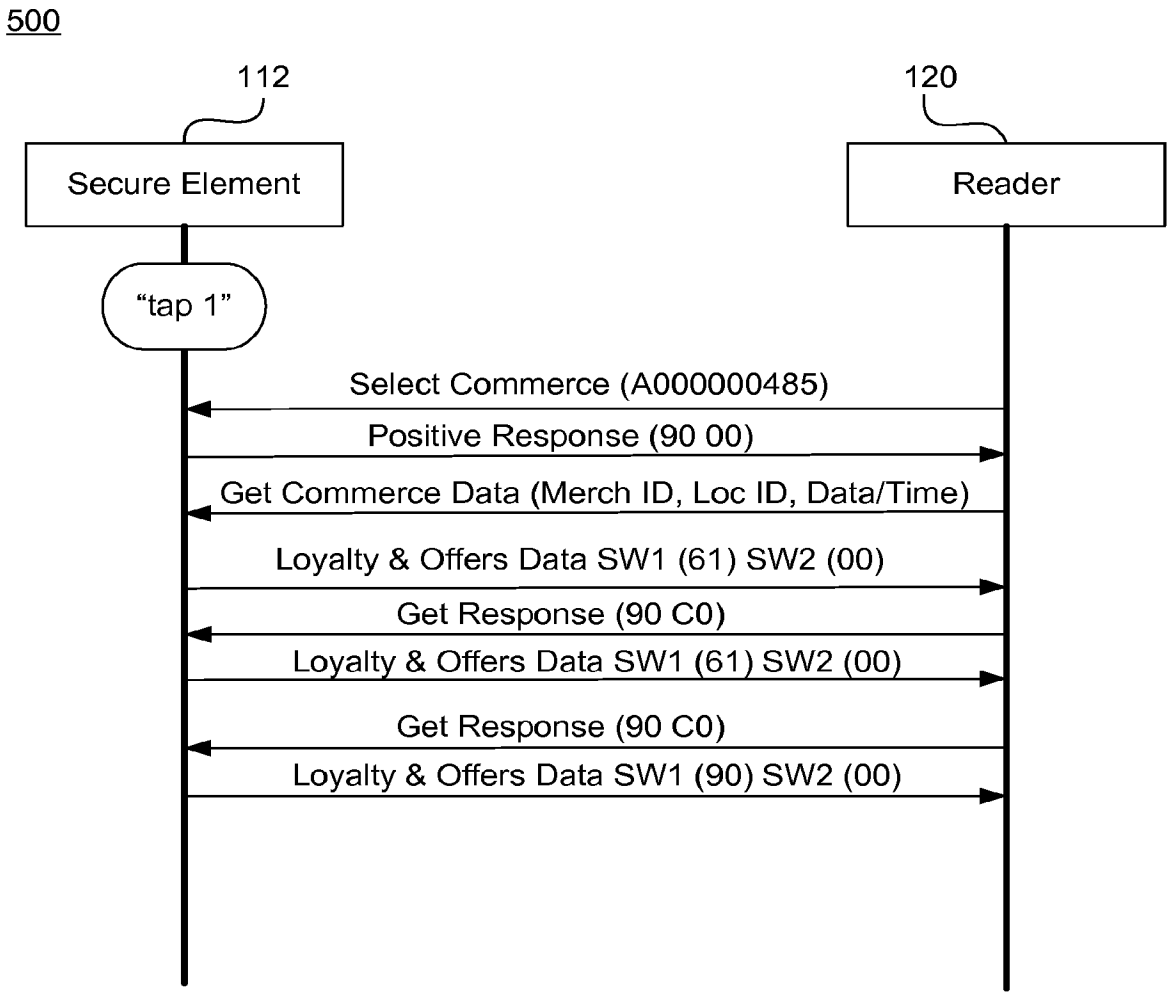

500
112
120
Secure Element
Reader
"tap 1"
Select Commerce (A000000485)
Positive Response (90 00)
Get Commerce Data (Merch ID, Loc ID, Data/Time)
Loyalty & Offers Data SW1 (61) SW2 (00)
Get Response (90 C0)
Loyalty & Offers Data SW1 (61) SW2 (00)
Get Response (90 C0)
Loyalty & Offers Data SW1 (90) SW2 (00)

FIG. 5

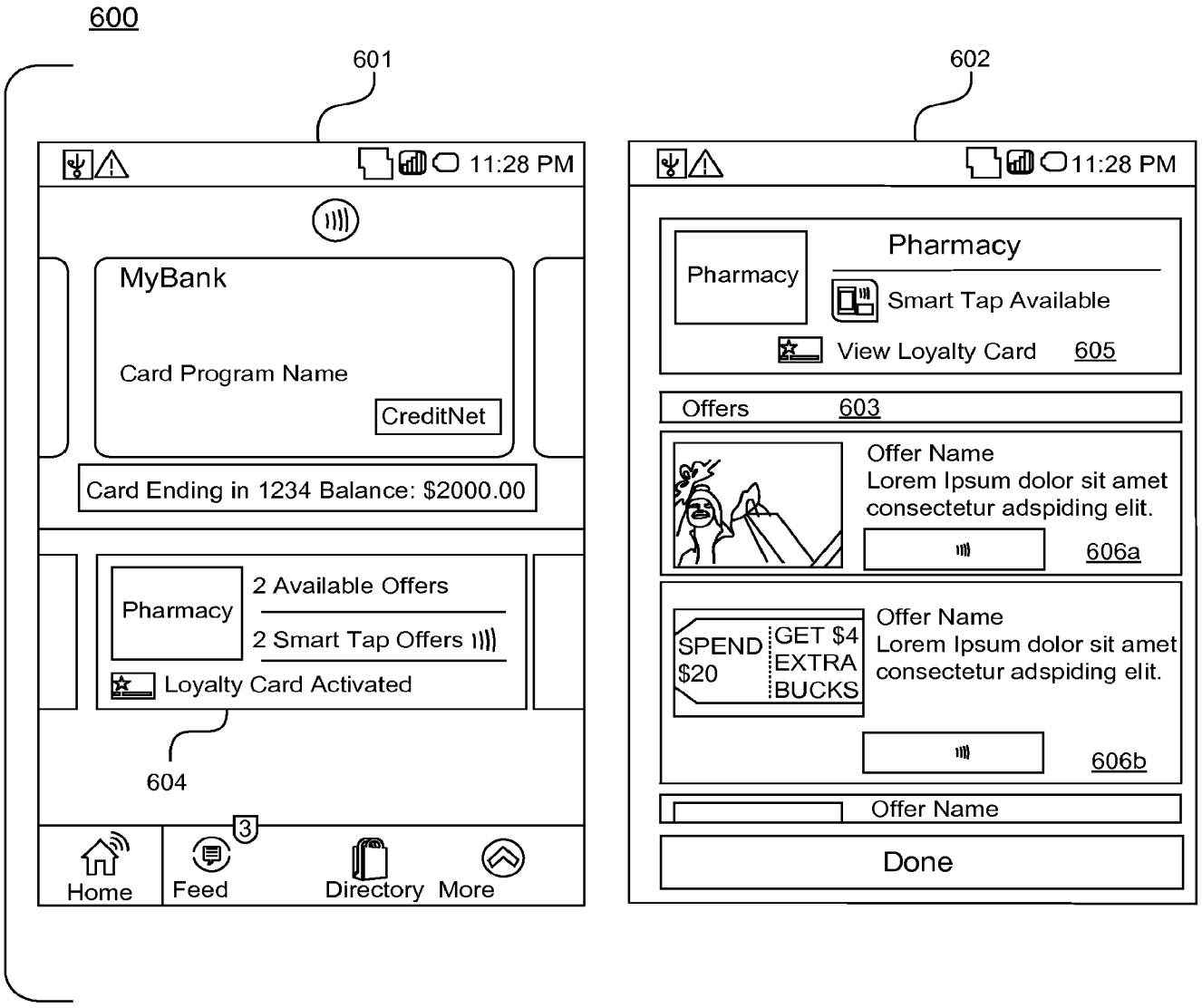

600
601
602
11:28 PM
MyBank
Card Program Name
CreditNet
Card Ending in 1234 Balance: $2000.00
Pharmacy
2 Available Offers
2 Smart Tap Offers
Loyalty Card Activated
604
Home
Feed
3
Directory
More
11:28 PM
Pharmacy
Pharmacy
Smart Tap Available
View Loyalty Card
605
Offers
603
Offer Name
Lorem Ipsum dolor sit amet consectetur adspiding elit.
606a
SPEND $20
GET $4 EXTRA BUCKS
Offer Name
Lorem Ipsum dolor sit amet consectetur adspiding elit.
606b
Offer Name
Done

FIG. 6

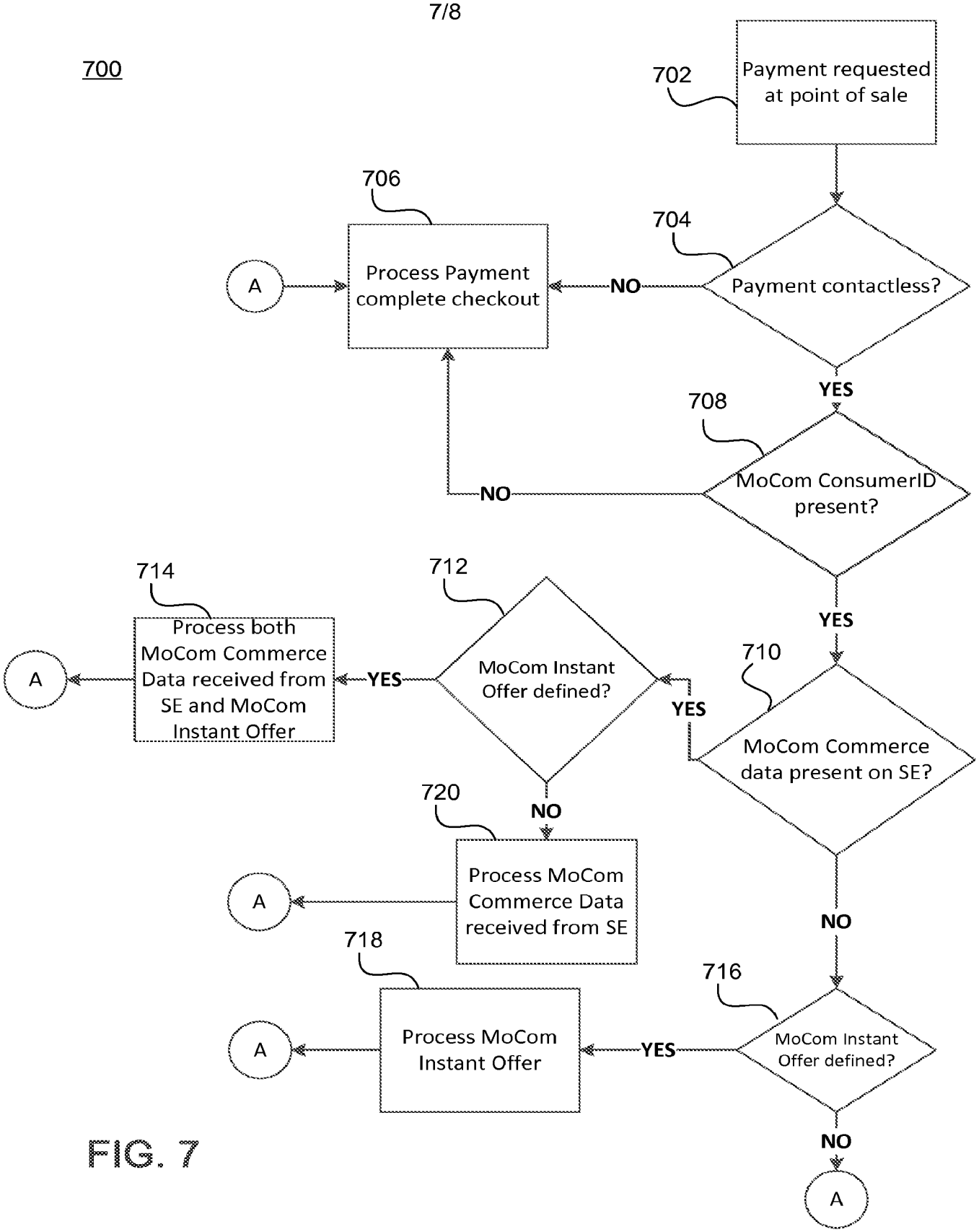

700
702
Payment requested at point of sale
704
Payment contactless?
NO
706
Process Payment complete checkout
A
YES
708
MoCom ConsumerID present?
NO
YES
710
MoCom Commerce data present on SE?
YES
712
MoCom Instant Offer defined?
YES
714
Process both MoCom Commerce Data received from SE and MoCom Instant Offer
A
NO
720
Process MoCom Commerce Data received from SE
A
NO
716
MoCom Instant Offer defined?
YES
718
Process MoCom Instant Offer
A
NO
A

FIG. 7

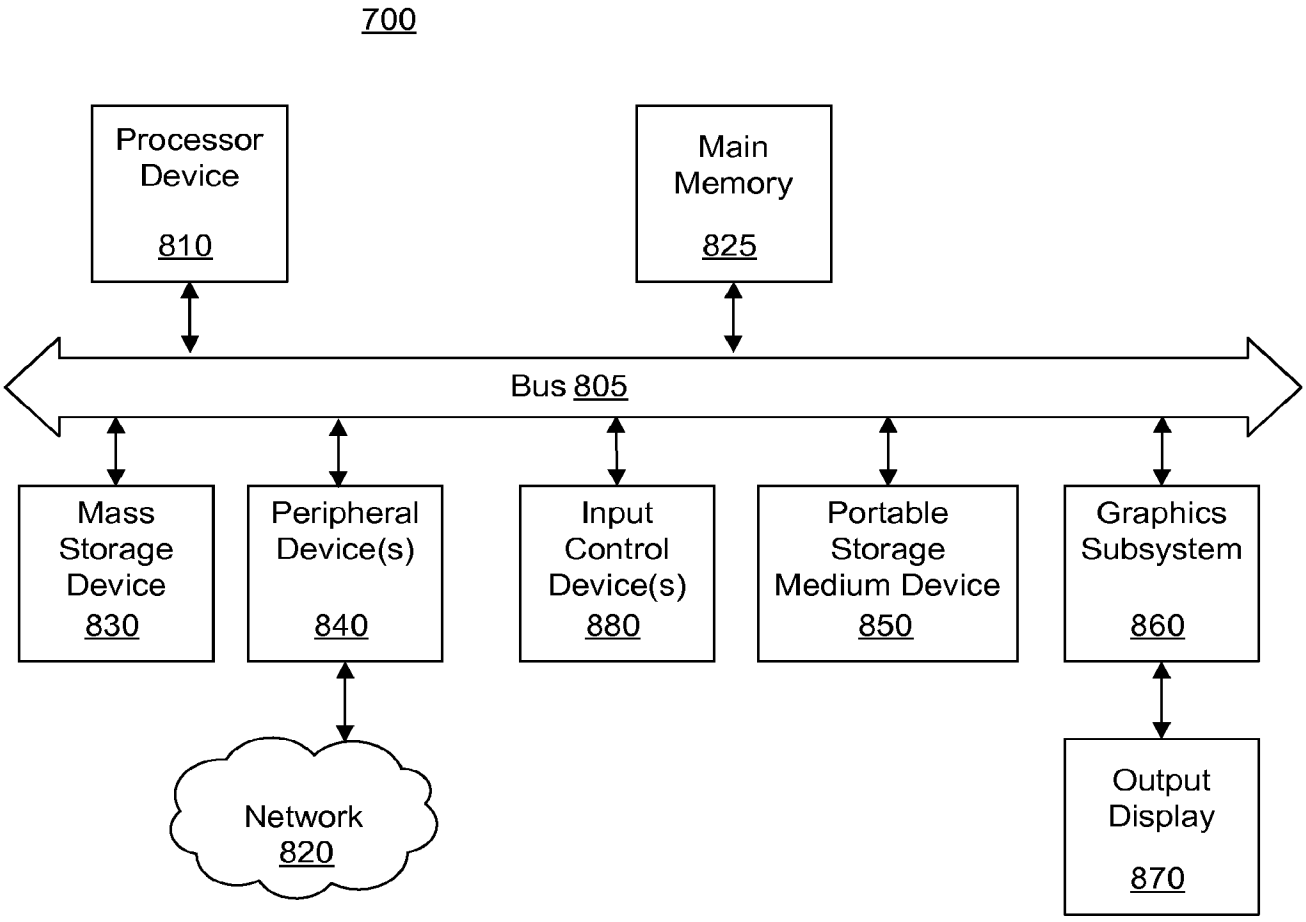

700
Processor Device 810
Main Memory 825
Bus 805
Mass Storage Device 830
Peripheral Device(s) 840
Input Control Device(s) 880
Portable Storage Medium Device 850
Graphics Subsystem 860
Network 820
Output Display 870

FIG. 8

Electronically filed January 15, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-to-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☒ Each foreign patent;

☒ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☒ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☐ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☐ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. , filed on , of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☐ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. , filed on , are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: January 15, 2015

39,951

Douglas, J. Crisman (Reg. No.)
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

Electronically filed March 10, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	*Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-to-Machine Payments*	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

AMENDMENT AND INTERVIEW SUMMARY

Mail Stop: Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The enclosed Amendment is in response to the Office Action dated December 10, 2014 (hereinafter "Office Action") for the above identified patent application.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any required fee(s) to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 3.

Remarks begin on page 10.

IN THE SPECIFICATION:

Please revise the specification as follows:

Please amend paragraph number [0001] as follows:

[0001] The present application is [[an]] a continuation of U.S. Patent Application Number 14/214,644, filed March 14, 2014, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Number 61/917,936, filed December 18, 2013, and is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Design Patent Application Number 29/477,025, filed December 18, 2013. The present application is based on and claims priority from these applications, the disclosures of which are hereby expressly incorporated ~~herein~~ by reference.

Please amend paragraph number [00158] as follows:

[00158] In some implementations, the authorization grant token 1140 further includes the authorization code 1104 that was included in the authorization request 1130. In some implementations, when the authorization code 1104 is the hash value, the server 130 encrypts the authorization grant token 1140 including the hashed value with the shared secret encryption key associated with payment module 100. Subsequently, when mobile device 150 sends the authorization grant token 1140 to payment module 100 after detecting a trigger condition, the payment module 100 decrypts the authorization grant token 1140 using the secret key known only to server 130 and payment module 100 (which authenticates the message and the authorization grant), and then matches the hash value included in the decrypted authorization grant token 1140 to previously broadcast valid (unexpired) hash values (i.e., auth codes) to determine validity of the hash value (which was known only by payment module 100).

IN THE CLAIMS:

Cancel claims: 2, 14, and 22.

Please rewrite the pending claims and add new claims as follows:

1. (Currently Amended) A method of payment processing, the method comprising:

at a mobile device with one or more processors, memory, ~~and two or more communication capabilities~~ a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode:

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless transaction by sending a first communication to a payment module via the first transceiver;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from a payment module, an authorization request via ~~a first communication capability~~ the first transceiver;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via ~~a second communication capability distinct from the first communication capability~~ the second transceiver;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the second transceiver ~~communication capability~~;

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform [[a]] the cashless transaction with a payment accepting unit ~~associated~~ coupled with the payment module; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, sending, to the payment module, at least a portion of the authorization information via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~.

2. (Cancelled)

3. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, further comprising:

prior to sending the first communication:

obtaining, from the payment module, ~~advertised~~ information indicating the payment module's presence via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~ that at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion[[.]]; and

after obtaining the ~~advertised~~ information, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

4. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 3, ~~further comprising~~ wherein the sending the first communication comprises:

~~prior to obtaining the authorization request:~~

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending ~~notification information~~ the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~, wherein the ~~notification information~~ first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication ~~notification information~~.

5. (Original) The method of claim 3, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

6. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 5, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

7. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 5, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without interaction from a user of the mobile device.

8. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform [[a]] the cashless transaction with the payment accepting unit.

9. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, further comprising:

in response to obtaining the authorization information, presenting a notification to the user of the mobile device that a connection has been established with the payment module.

10. (Original) The method of claim 9, wherein the notification further indicates an authorized amount for the transaction.

11. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, wherein the authorization information includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module, an identifier corresponding to the user of the mobile device, an authorized amount, an authorization grant token, and an expiration period for the authorization grant token.

12. (Original) The method of claim 11, wherein at least a portion of the authorization request and the authorization grant token are encrypted with a unique encryption key corresponding to the payment module.

13. (Currently Amended) A device, comprising:

~~two or more communication capabilities~~ a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode;

one or more processors; and

memory storing one or more programs to be executed by the one or more processors, the one or more programs comprising instructions for:

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless transaction by sending a first communication to a payment module via the first transceiver;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from a payment module, an authorization request via the first transceiver ~~a first communication capability~~;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via the second transceiver ~~a second communication capability distinct from the first communication capability~~;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the second transceiver ~~communication capability~~;

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform [[a]] the cashless transaction with a payment accepting unit ~~associated~~ coupled with the payment module; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, sending, to the payment module, at least a portion of the authorization information via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~.

14. (Cancelled)

15. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 13, wherein the one or more programs further comprise instructions for:

prior to sending the first communication:

obtaining, from the payment module, ~~advertised~~ information indicating the payment module's presence via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~ that at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion; and

after obtaining the ~~advertised~~ information, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

16. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 15, wherein the ~~one or more programs further comprise instructions for~~ sending the first communication comprises:

~~prior to obtaining the authorization request:~~

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending ~~notification information~~ the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~, wherein the first communication

~~notification information~~ indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the mobile device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication ~~notification information~~.

17. (Original) The device of claim 15, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

18. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 17, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

19. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 17, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without interaction from a user of the mobile device.

20. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 13, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform [[a]] the cashless transaction with the payment accepting unit.

21. (Currently Amended) A non-transitory computer readable storage medium storing one or more programs, the one or more programs comprising instructions, which, when executed by a device with one or more processors and ~~two or more communication capabilities~~ a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode, cause the device to perform operations comprising:

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless transaction by sending an first communication to a payment module via the first transceiver;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from a payment module, an authorization request via the first transceiver ~~a first communication capability~~;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via the second transceiver ~~a second communication capability distinct from the first communication capability~~;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the second transceiver ~~communication capability~~;

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform [[a]] the cashless transaction with a payment accepting unit ~~associated~~ coupled with the payment module; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, sending, to the payment module, at least a portion of the authorization information via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~.

22. (Cancelled)

23. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 21, wherein the instructions cause the device to perform operations further comprising:

prior to sending the first communication:

obtaining, from the payment module, ~~advertised~~ information indicating the payment module's presence via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~ that at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion; and

after obtaining the ~~advertised~~ information, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

24. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 23, wherein the ~~instructions cause the device to perform operations further comprising~~ sending the first communication comprises:

~~prior to obtaining the authorization request:~~

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending ~~notification information~~ the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver ~~communication capability~~, wherein the first communication ~~notification information~~ indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the mobile device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication ~~notification information~~.

25. (Original) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 23, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

26. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 25, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

27. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 25, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without interaction from a user of the mobile device.

28. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 21, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform [[a]] the cashless transaction with the payment accepting unit.

REMARKS

This Amendment responds to the Office Action dated December 10, 2014. In the Office Action, the Examiner:

- rejected claims 1-28 under 35 U.S.C. § 101 as being directed to non-statutory subject matter.

McKesson Statement

The pending application is related to: US Patent No. 8,856,045 which issued from US Patent Application No. 14/214,644; US Patent Application No. 14/320,534; US Patent Application No. 14/321,717; US Patent Application No. 14/321,724; and US Patent Application No. 14/321,733. The Examiner is encouraged to review the art made of record, Office Actions and the Notice of Allowance(s) in the above-mentioned related application, all of which are available on PAIR.

Interview Summary

Applicant's attorneys thank Examiner James D. Nigh for his comments during a telephonic interview on December 30, 2014 with Applicant's attorney, Douglas J. Crisman (Reg. No. 39,951). In the interview, the Examiner and Applicant's attorney discussed the 35 U.S.C. § 101 rejection.

Furthermore, the Examiner suggested clarifying the "two or more communication capabilities" as recited in independent claims 1, 13, and 21. Claims 1, 13, and 21 have been amended to clarify the aforementioned feature.

Amendments to the Specification

Paragraphs 0001 and 00158 has been amended to correct typographical errors. No new matter has been added.

Amendments to the Claims

Independent claims 1, 13, and 21 have been amended. Support is found in at least paragraphs 0018, 0024, 00104, 00115, and 00130, Figures 5 and 56-58, and original claims 2, 14, and 22 of the application as filed.

Dependent claims 3-4, 6-9, 11, 15-16, 18-20, 23-24, and 26-28 have been amended to correct references to revised antecedents in amended independent claims 1, 13, and 21.

Claims 2, 14, and 22 have been canceled.

No new matter has been added.

With respect to all amendments, Applicant has not dedicated or abandoned any unclaimed subject matter. Moreover, Applicant has not acquiesced to any characterizations of the invention, nor any rejections or objections of the claims, made by the Examiner.

After entry of this amendment, the pending claims are: claims 1, 3-13, 15-21, and 23-28.

Remarks Concerning Rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 101

Claims 2, 14, and 22 have been canceled, rendering these rejections moot.

Claims 1-28 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 101 as allegedly reciting non-patentable subject matter. This rejection should be withdrawn for the reasons discussed below.

The Office Action asserts that the claims are directed to the alleged abstract idea of "payment authorization." (Office Action at page 4.) Even if the claims were directed to such an alleged abstract idea as asserted in the Office Action, the Office Action has not shown that the claims would preempt all applications of the alleged abstract idea. In addition, claim 1 has been amended to more clearly recite a practical application. For example, independent claim 1, as amended, recites:

> A method of payment processing, the method comprising:
>
> at a mobile device with one or more processors, memory, **a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode**:
>
> initiating pre-authorization for a cashless transaction by **sending** a first communication **to a payment module via the first transceiver**;
>
> in response to sending the first communication, **obtaining, from a payment module,** an authorization request **via the first transceiver**;
>
> **sending, to a server**, the authorization request **via the second transceiver**;
>
> in response to sending the authorization request, **obtaining, from the server**, authorization information **via the second transceiver**;

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless transaction with a payment accepting unit coupled with the payment module; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, **sending, to the payment module**, at least a portion of the authorization information **via the first transceiver**.

As shown above, amended claim 1 recites a specific combination of features requiring "a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode" and "a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode." The first and second transceivers are used to facilitate the exchange of "authorization information" (e.g., requests and information responding to the requests) between a mobile device and a payment module via the first transceiver and between the mobile device and a server via the second transceiver, as emphasized above. After coupling the payment module with a payment accepting unit (such as a vending machine), the payment module is able to authorize transactions for the payment accepting unit using the mobile device's connection to the server, without any direct exchange of information between the mobile device and the payment accepting unit and without any direct exchange of information between the payment module and the server. Thus, amended claim 1 recites a specific combination of features that does not preempt all applications of the alleged abstract idea.

Moreover, the Office Action fails to show that the specific combination of features recited by the claims will "disproportionately [tie] up the use of the underlying idea," thereby preempting all applications of the abstract idea, which the Supreme Court stated is the "concern that undergirds our § 101 jurisprudence." *Alice Corporation Pty. Ltd. v. CLS Bank Int'l* , slip op. at 13). In particular, the Office Action fails to establish with factual support that the combination of claimed features would "grant a monopoly over [the] abstract idea" of payment authorization (*Id.* at 6). In fact, the Office Action does not identify a single previously known application of the alleged abstract idea that would be preempted by the presently claimed combination of features. Rather, the Office Action merely provides conclusory statements without identifying any particular facts in the record of this application that support the stated conclusion.

For at least these reasons, the Office Action fails to establish on the record a *prima facie* case of unpatentability with respect to claim 1 and its associated dependent claims. (*See*

MPEP § 2106(III)). Withdrawal of the rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 101 is therefore respectfully requested.

Independent claims 13 and 21, and their associated dependent claims, include analogous limitations as amended claim 1, and, therefore, are directed to patentable subject matter for at least the same reasons as those discussed above with respect to amended claim 1. Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejections of claims 13 and 21 and their respective dependent claims under 35 U.S.C. § 101 is respectfully requested.

Conclusion

By responding in the foregoing remarks only to particular positions asserted by the Examiner, the Applicant does not necessarily acquiesce in other positions that have not been explicitly addressed. In addition, the Applicant's arguments for the patentability of a claim should not be understood as implying that no other reasons for the patentability of that claim exist.

In light of the above amendments and remarks, the Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner reconsider this application with a view towards allowance. The Examiner is invited to call the undersigned attorney at (650) 843-4000, if a telephone call could help resolve any remaining items.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: March 10, 2015

/Douglas J. Crisman/ 39,951

Douglas J. Crisman (Reg. No.)
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	21729790
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Linda Quintana
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	10-MAR-2015
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	17:09:15
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402-5002-US_Amendment.pdf	158647 0d34ce473680f615831efc283f85140d00a6e15e	yes	13

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1
	Specification	2	2
	Claims	3	9
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	10	13
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	158647	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

24341 7590 03/30/2015

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP (PA)
2 PALO ALTO SQUARE
3000 EL CAMINO REAL, SUITE 700
PALO ALTO, CA 94306

EXAMINER	
NIGH, JAMES D	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3685	

DATE MAILED: 03/30/2015

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$480	$0	$0	$480	06/30/2015

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

24341 7590 03/30/2015
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP (PA)
2 PALO ALTO SQUARE
3000 EL CAMINO REAL, SUITE 700
PALO ALTO, CA 94306

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$480	$0	$0	$480	06/30/2015

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
NIGH, JAMES D	3685	705-071000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
- ❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
- ❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:
- ❑ Issue Fee
- ❑ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
- ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**
- ❑ A check is enclosed.
- ❑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- ❑ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)
- ❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29
  NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
- ❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27
  NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
- ❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.
  NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

PTOL-85 Part B (10-13) Approved for use through 10/31/2013. OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

24341 7590 03/30/2015

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP (PA)
2 PALO ALTO SQUARE
3000 EL CAMINO REAL, SUITE 700
PALO ALTO, CA 94306

EXAMINER	
NIGH, JAMES D	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
3685	

DATE MAILED: 03/30/2015

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	14/335,762	PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	JAMES D. NIGH	3685	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) *JAMES D. NIGH*. (3)_____.

(2) *Douglas J. Crisman (Reg. No. 39,951)*. (4)_____.

Date of Interview: *18 March 2015*.

Type: ☒ Telephonic ☐ Video Conference
☐ Personal [copy given to: ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☒ No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Issues Discussed ☐101 ☐112 ☐102 ☐103 ☒Others
(For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed description of the discussion)

Claim(s) discussed: *1*.

Identification of prior art discussed: *N/A*.

Substance of Interview
(For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement was reached. Some topics may include: identification or clarification of a reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, arguments of any applied references etc...)

Examiner called Applicant's Representative to indicate that an error was found on the Information Disclosure Statement filed on 15 January 2015. On page 2 of the IDS two references are cited as inventor "Moshfeghi". The first citation is 2012/0030831 and the second is 2013/0030831. Examiner can only find a Mosfeghi reference that appears to be applicable as 2013/0030931. Examiner informed Applicant that Examiner would correct one citation and strike out the other. .

Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to provide a separate record of the substance of interview.

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

☐ Attachment

/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685	

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s) PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *amendments and remarks filed 10 March 2015*.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on_____.
2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
3. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1,3-13,15-21 and 23-28*. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov .
4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:
   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).
6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 15 January 2015
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
4. ☒ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date *18 March 2015* .
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☒ Other *Detailed Action*.

/JAMES D NIGH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Claim Status

2. Claims 1, 3-4, 6-9, 11, 13, 15-16, 18-21, 23-24 and 26-28 have been amended. Claims 2, 14 and 22 have been cancelled. Claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-28 are currently pending.

Information Disclosure Statement

3. The information disclosure statement (IDS) was submitted on 15 January 2015. The submission is in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statement is being considered by the examiner.

Response to Arguments

4. Applicant's argument with regard to the 35 U.S.C. § 101 rejection of claims 1-28 has been fully considered and is persuasive. Accordingly the rejection will be withdrawn.

Allowable Subject Matter

5. Claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-28 are allowed.

6. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

7. In reviewing the prior art Examiner has found two references that Examiner views as being the closest prior art. Ogilvy (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2009/0099961) discloses a system involving near field communications where an authorization request

is sent from a merchant device to the mobile phone. At paragraph 0092 Ogilvy discloses an embodiment in which the payer device may receive the transaction authorization from the transaction processing system and wirelessly transmit the authorization to the merchant device. However Ogilvy does not explicitly disclose the detection of a trigger condition as is being claimed. Kamat (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2014/0074723) discloses a user device receiving a point of sale code from a point of sale device, the user device then appending an account alias to the point of sale code and forwarding the code and alias to a clearinghouse (0062). A transmission module may communicate the payment authorization through the mobile device to the point of sale device (0077). Similar to Ogilvy no teaching is made of detecting a trigger condition as is being claimed. No prior art exists that teaches this feature. Therefore the claims are allowable over the prior art.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled “Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance.”

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JAMES D. NIGH whose telephone number is (571)270-5486. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 9:00 - 5:30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Calvin L. Hewitt II can be reached on 571-272-6709. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JAMES D NIGH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685

Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	14/335,762	PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	JAMES D. NIGH	3685	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) *JAMES D. NIGH*. (3)_____.

(2) *Douglas J. Crisman (Reg. No. 39,951)*. (4)_____.

Date of Interview: *18 March 2015*.

Type: ☒ Telephonic ☐ Video Conference
☐ Personal [copy given to: ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☒ No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Issues Discussed ☐101 ☐112 ☐102 ☐103 ☒Others
(For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed description of the discussion)

Claim(s) discussed: *1*.

Identification of prior art discussed: *N/A*.

Substance of Interview
(For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement was reached. Some topics may include: identification or clarification of a reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, arguments of any applied references etc...)

Examiner called Applicant's Representative to indicate that an error was found on the Information Disclosure Statement filed on 15 January 2015. On page 2 of the IDS two references are cited as inventor "Moshfeghi". The first citation is 2012/0030831 and the second is 2013/0030831. Examiner can only find a Mosfeghi reference that appears to be applicable as 2013/0030931. Examiner informed Applicant that Examiner would correct one citation and strike out the other. .

Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to provide a separate record of the substance of interview.

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

☐ Attachment

/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685	

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	Page 1 of 4

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-5,844,808 A	12-1998	Konsmo et al.	700/244
*	B	US-6,462,644 B1	10-2002	Howell et al.	340/5.92
*	C	US-6,584,309 B1	06-2003	Whigham, Roger Chris	455/414.1
*	D	US-2004/0049454 A1	03-2004	Kanno et al.	705/039
*	E	US-7,085,556 B2	08-2006	Offer, Gero	455/414.1
*	F	US-7,127,236 B2	10-2006	Khan et al.	455/414.1
*	G	US-2008/0033880 A1	02-2008	Fiebiger et al.	705/044
*	H	US-2008/0154735 A1	06-2008	Carlson, Mark	705/16
*	I	US-2008/0154727 A1	06-2008	Carlson, Mark	705/14
*	J	US-2008/0163257 A1	07-2008	Carlson et al.	719/318
*	K	US-2008/0167991 A1	07-2008	Carlson et al.	705/50
*	L	US-2008/0201226 A1	08-2008	Carlson et al.	705/14
*	M	US-2008/0208762 A1	08-2008	Arthur et al.	705/79

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	Page 2 of 4

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-2008/0255947 A1	10-2008	Friedman, Brian	705/14
*	B	US-2009/0099961 A1	04-2009	Ogilvy, Ian Charles	705/39
*	C	US-2009/0119190 A1	05-2009	Realini, Carol	705/30
*	D	US-7,721,958 B2	05-2010	Belfer et al.	235/381
*	E	US-7,848,980 B2	12-2010	Carlson, Mark	705/35
*	F	US-2011/0153436 A1	06-2011	Krampe, Richard L.	705/16
*	G	US-2011/0153442 A1	06-2011	Krampe, Richard L.	705/21
*	H	US-2011/0251910 A1	10-2011	Dimmick, James	705/17
*	I	US-2012/0011024 A1	01-2012	Dorsey et al.	705/26.41
*	J	US-2012/0078735 A1	03-2012	Bauer et al.	705/16
*	K	US-2012/0231844 A1	09-2012	Coppinger, Paul D.	455/558
*	L	US-D669,899 S	10-2012	Cheng, Jung-Ching	D14/435.1
*	M	US-2012/0303528 A1	11-2012	Weiner et al.	705/44

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	Page 3 of 4

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-2012/0276845 A1	11-2012	Wikander, Anders	455/41.1
*	B	US-8,356,754 B2	01-2013	Johnson et al.	235/472.01
*	C	US-8,346,670 B2	01-2013	Hasson et al.	705/75
*	D	US-2013/0030931 A1	01-2013	Moshfeghi, Mehran	705/16
*	E	US-8,376,227 B2	02-2013	Hammad et al.	235/384
*	F	US-8,396,589 B2	03-2013	Katzenstein Garibaldi et al.	700/232
*	G	US-2013/0124289 A1	05-2013	Fisher, Michelle	705/14.23
*	H	US-8,489,140 B2	07-2013	Weiner et al.	455/550.1
*	I	US-8,517,766 B2	08-2013	Golko et al.	439/607.41
*	J	US-2013/0267121 A1	10-2013	Hsu, Ching-Jen	439/625
*	K	US-8,596,528 B2	12-2013	Fernandes et al.	235/380
*	L	US-2014/0040117 A1	02-2014	Jain, Deepak	705/39
*	M	US-2014/0040028 A1	02-2014	King et al.	705/14.53

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	Page 4 of 4

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-2014/0074723 A1	03-2014	Kamat, Shreyas	705/71
*	B	US-2014/0180852 A1	06-2014	Kamat, Shreyas	705/16
*	C	US-8,769,643 B1	07-2014	Ben Ayed, Mourad	726/5
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G06Q 20/40	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/327	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/3823	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/3829	03/18/2015	JDN

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
705	64, 71, 76, 79	03/18/2015	JDN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST Text Search	12/04/2014	JDN
EAST Text Search	03/18/2015	JDN
WIPO Patentscope Search	03/18/2015	JDN
Google Scholar Search	03/18/2015	JDN

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
705	64, 71, 76, 79	03/18/2015	JDN

	/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☒ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	03/18/2015								
1	1	=								
	2	-								
2	3	=								
3	4	=								
4	5	=								
5	6	=								
6	7	=								
7	8	=								
8	9	=								
9	10	=								
10	11	=								
11	12	=								
12	13	=								
	14	-								
13	15	=								
14	16	=								
15	17	=								
16	18	=								
17	19	=								
18	20	=								
19	21	=								
	22	-								
20	23	=								
21	24	=								
22	25	=								
23	26	=								
24	27	=								
25	28	=								

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

CPC							
Symbol						**Type**	**Version**
G06Q		20	/	40		F	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	322		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	3829		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	327		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	3823		A	2013-01-01
			/				
			/				
			/				
			/				
			/				
			/				
			/				
			/				
			/				
			/				

CPC Combination Sets								
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
			/					
			/					

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	25	
/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685	03/18/2015	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	5

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED	NON-CLAIMED
705	71	G 0 6 Q 99 / 00 (2006.01.01)	

CROSS REFERENCE(S)					
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)				
705	64	76	79		

NONE	Total Claims Allowed:
(Assistant Examiner) (Date)	25
/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685 03/18/2015	O.G. Print Claim(s): 1 — O.G. Print Figure: 5
(Primary Examiner) (Date)	

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

☒ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	15	17												
	2	16	18												
2	3	17	19												
3	4	18	20												
4	5	19	21												
5	6		22												
6	7	20	23												
7	8	21	24												
8	9	22	25												
9	10	23	26												
10	11	24	27												
11	12	25	28												
12	13														
	14														
13	15														
14	16														

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	25	
/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685	03/18/2015	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	5

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				*Electronically filed January 15, 2015*	
				Application Number	*14/335,762*
				Filing Date	*July 18, 2014*
				First Named Inventor	*Paresh K. Patel*
				Art Unit	*3685*
				Examiner Name	*Nigh, James D*
Sheet	1	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	*104402-5002-US*

PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		D669,899 S	10-30-2012	Cheng S	
		5,844,808	12-01-1998	Konsmo, et al.	
		5,892,900	04-06-1999	Ginter et al.	
		6,462,644 B1	10-08-2002	Howell, et al.	
		6,584,309 B1	06-24-2003	Whigham	
		7,085,556 B2	08-01-2006	Offer	
		7,127,236 B2	10-24-2006	Khan, et al.	
		7,721,958 B2	05-25-2010	Belfer, et al.	
		7,848,980 B2	12-07-2010	Carlson	
		8,346,670 B2	01-01-2013	Hasson et al.	
		8,356,754 B2	01-22-2013	Johnson et al.	
		8,376,227 B2	02-19-2013	Hammad et al.	
		8,396,589 B2	03-12-2013	Katzenstein Garibaldi et al.	
		8,412,626 B2	04-02-2013	Hirson et al.	
		8,489,140 B2	07-16-2013	Weiner et al.	
		8,517,766 B2	08-27-2013	Golko et al.	
		8,548,426 B2	10-01-2013	Smith	
		8,583,496 B2	11-12-2013	Yoo et al.	
		8,596,528 B2	12-03-2013	Fernandes et al.	
		8,615,445 B2	12-24-2013	Dorsey et al.	
		8,645,971 B2	02-04-2014	Carlson et al.	
		8,700,530 B2	04-15-2014	Smith	
		8,769,643 B1	07-01-2014	Ben Ayed	
		8,838,481 B2	09-16-2014	Moshfeghi	
		8,856,045 B1	10-07-2014	Patel et al.	
		2003/0158891 A1	08-21-2003	Lei et al.	
		2004/0049454 A1	03-11-2004	Kanno et al.	
		2007/0187491 A1	08-16-2007	Godwin et al.	
		2008/0033880 A1	02-07-2008	Fiebiger et al.	
		2008/0154727 A1	06-26-2008	Carlson	
		2008/0154735 A1	06-26-2008	Carlson	
		2008/0167991 A1	07-10-2008	Carlson et al.	
		2008/0183480 A1	07-31-2008	Carlson et al.	
		2008/0201226 A1	08-21-2008	Carlson et al.	
		2008/0208762 A1	08-28-2008	Arthur et al.	
		2008/0255947 A1	10-16-2008	Friedman	

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	03/18/2015

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /JN/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				*Electronically filed January 15, 2015*	
				Application Number	*14/335,762*
				Filing Date	*July 18, 2014*
				First Named Inventor	*Paresh K. Patel*
				Art Unit	*3685*
				Examiner Name	*Nigh, James D*
Sheet	2	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	*104402-5002-US*

		2009/0037284 A1	02-05-2009	Lewis et al.	
		2009/0119190 A1	05-07-2009	Realini	
		2009/0327089 A1	12-31-2009	Kanno et al.	
		2011/0040686 A1	02-17-2011	Carlson	
		2011/0153436 A1	06-23-2011	Krampe	
		2011/0153442 A1	06-23-2011	Krampe	
		2011/0251910 A1	10-13-2011	Dimmick	
		2012/0011024 A1	01-12-2012	Dorsey et al.	
		2012/0036045 A1	02-09-2012	Lowe et al.	
		2012/0078735 A1	03-29-2012	Bauer et al.	
		2012/0197740 A1	08-02-2012	Grigg et al.	
		2012/0231844 A1	09-13-2012	Coppinger	
		2012/0246074 A1	09-27-2012	Annamalai et al.	
		2012/0290472 A1	11-15-2012	Mullen et al.	
		~~2012/0030091 A1~~	~~02-02-2012~~	~~Moshfeghi~~ No such reference found /J.N./	
		2012/0303528 A1	11-29-2012	Weiner et al.	
		2013/0030831 A1	01-31-2013	Moshfeghi Correction - 2013/0030931 /J.N./	
		2013/0085835 A1	04-04-2013	Horowitz	
		2013/0117738 A1	05-09-2013	Livingston et al.	
		2013/0124289 A1	05-16-2013	Fisher	
		2013/0166448 A1	06-27-2013	Narayanan	
		2013/0217333 A1	08-22-2013	Sprigg et al.	
		2013/0246171 A1	09-19-2013	Carapelli	
		2013/0246364 A1	09-19-2013	Bhavith	
		2013/0267176 A1	10-10-2013	Hertel et al.	
		2013/0267121 A1	10-10-2013	Hsu	
		2013/0311379 A1	11-21-2013	Smith	
		2013/0311382 A1	11-21-2013	Fosmark et al.	
		2014/0019367 A1	01-16-2014	Khan et al.	
		2014/0040028 A1	02-06-2014	King et al.	
		2014/0040117 A1	02-06-2014	Jain	
		2014/0074723 A1	03-13-2014	Kamat	
		2014/0100977 A1	04-10-2014	Davis	
		2014/0180852 A1	06-26-2014	Kamat	
		2014/0201066 A1	07-17-2014	Roux et al.	
		2014/0249995 A1	09-04-2014	Ogilvy	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines,	T[6]

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	03/18/2015

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				*Electronically filed January 15, 2015*	
				Application Number	*14/335,762*
				Filing Date	*July 18, 2014*
				First Named Inventor	*Paresh K. Patel*
				Art Unit	*3685*
				Examiner Name	*Nigh, James D*
Sheet	3	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	*104402-5002-US*

	No.	Country Code[3] – Number[4] - Kind Code[5] *(if known*	MM-DD-YYYY		Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
		WO2008/083022 A1	07-10-2008	Visa USA Inc		
		WO2008/083025 A2	07-10-2008	Visa USA Inc		
		WO2008/083078 A2	07-10-2008	Visa USA Inc		
		WO2008/083089 A1	07-10-2008	Visa USA Inc		
		WO2008/083105 A2	07-10-2008	Visa USA Inc		
		WO2008/083115 A1	07-10-2008	Visa USA Inc		
		WO2008/083119 A1	07-10-2008	Visa USA Inc		
		WO2013/177416 A2	11-28-2013	Bush et al.		

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Bing, Bing Images Search: "dongle", http://www.bing.com/images/search?q=dongle&FORM+HDRSC2, December 5, 2013, 2 pgs,
		Google, Chromecast, htttp://www.google.com/intl/devices/chromecast/, December 12, 2013, 4 pgs.
		Madlmayr et al., "Near Field Communication Based Mobile Payment System," Austrian Research Funding Agency, Project 811408, 6 March 2008, 13 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/321,733, dated 21AUG2014, 9 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/320,534, dated 29OCT2014, 18 pgs.
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/321,733, dated 14NOV2014, 11 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/321,717, dated 19DEC2014, 16 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/456,683, dated 02JAN2015, 10 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/458,199, dated 05JAN2015, 7 pgs.
		Provisional patent application 60/871,898, VALUE BASED OFFERS, inventor Mark Carlson, filed December 26, 2006. US Patent and Trademark Office, 169 pgs.

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	03/18/2015

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

Results **1-10** of **21** for Criteria:**AD:([01.01.1980 TO 10.03.2014]) AND EN_ALLTXT:(("near field communication"~4) AND ("vending machine"~2) AND ("server wallet"~15))** Office(s):**all** Language:**EN** Stemming: **true**

prev 1 2 3 next Page: 1 / 3 Go >

Refine Search AD:([01.01.1980 TO 10.03.2014]) AND EN_ALLTXT:(("near field communication"~4) AND ("vending machine"~2) AND ("server wallet"~15)) Search Clear

Analysis

Sort by: Relevance View All **List Length** 10 Machine translation

Int.Class	Appl.No	Title / Applicant	Cat.	Pub.Date / Inventor
1. WO/2014/027287 **ISSUANCE, OBTAINING AND UTILIZATION OF PERSONALIZED DIGITAL END USER CREDENTIALS FOR USE IN ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS PERFORMED WITH A MOBILE DEVICE**			WO	20.02.2014
G06Q 20/02	PCT/IB2013/056518	CARDPLUS OY		KHAKUREL, Jayden

The invention allows a digital version of a traditional plastic card. Personalized digital credentials for an end user are generated at an issuer unit. These credentials are for use in electronic transactions to be performed with a mobile device of the end user. An activation code and a trigger code associated with the generated personalized digital end user credentials are sent from the issuer unit to the mobile de- vice via a secured communications connection. An activation code entered by the end user and a unique device identifier associated with the mobile device and generated at the mobile device in response to the received trigger code are received from the mobile device. The received activation code and unique de- vice identifier are checked. The generated personalized digital end user credentials are sent from the issuer unit to the mobile device in response to a successful check.

2. 08577810 **Secure mobile payment authorization**			US	05.11.2013
G06Q 10/00	13248984	Dalit Christian Gregory		Dalit Christian Gregory

A method to authorize a mobile payment for a transaction. The method includes receiving a facial image of a consumer who requests the mobile payment for the transaction using account information stored in a mobile device of the consumer, wherein the facial image is provided by a point-of-sale (POS) device while initiating the transaction on behalf of the consumer, receiving a verified facial image of an account holder, comparing the facial image of the consumer and the verified facial image of the account holder based on a pre-determined criterion to verify the consumer as the account holder, generating, in response to verifying the consumer as the account holder, an authorization of the mobile payment based on the account information, and sending the authorization to the POS device to complete the transaction.

3. 20080046366 **Method and system for providing biometric authentication at a point-of-sale via a mobile device**			US	21.02.2008
H04K 1/00	11566987	YT Acquisition Corporation		Bemmel Vincent

A system and method is provided for authorizing a payment for a point of sale transaction by authenticating the user of a mobile device, such as a mobile phone. The present invention authenticates the consumer and verifies that he is authorized to conduct a transaction at the point of sale by means of the consumer's mobile device.

4. 20090138366 **Method and system for providing biometric authentication at a point-of-sale via a mobile device**			US 28.05.2009
G06Q 20/00	12360649	Bemmel Vincent	Bemmel Vincent

A system and method is provided for authorizing a payment for a point of sale transaction by authenticating the user of a mobile device, such as a mobile phone. The present invention authenticates the consumer and verifies that he is authorized to conduct a transaction at the point of sale by means of the consumer's mobile device.

5. WO/2008/002979 **METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PROVIDING BIOMETRIC AUTHENTICATION AT A POINT-OF-SALE VIA A MOBILE DEVICE**			WO 03.01.2008
H04L 9/00	PCT/US2007/072244	SOLIDUS NETWORKS, INC.	BEMMEL, Vincent

A system and method is provided for authorizing a payment for a point of sale transaction by authenticating the user of a mobile device, such as a mobile phone. The presnet invention authenticates the consumer and verifies that he is authorized to conduct a transaction at the point of sale by means of the consumer's mobile device.

6. 20130191789 **CONTROLLING A TRANSACTION WITH COMMAND GESTURES**			US 25.07.2013
G06F 3/033	13355919	CALMAN MATTHEW A.	CALMAN MATTHEW A.

Embodiments of the invention include systems, methods, and computer-program products that provide for a unique system for controlling transactions based on command gestures. In one embodiment of the invention, a computer-implemented method determines that a user is conducting a transaction with a mobile device. The mobile device senses a gesture performed by the user with the mobile device and alters at least one aspect of the transaction based on the gesture. The gestures can control a wide variety of aspects of the transaction. For example, the user may flag an item for review during the transaction, silence the transaction, receive a subtotal for the transaction, select a payment method, or complete the transaction. In an embodiment, the user is able to customize the gestures to control the transaction according to the user's preferences.

7. 20130138518 **Wireless Transactions for Enhancing Customer Experience**			US 30.05.2013
G06Q 20/20	13308180	White Spencer Neil	White Spencer Neil

Devices, systems, and methods are disclosed for facilitating a wireless transaction by coupling or associating an identifier to a location. The identifier is read, retrieved, or received by a customer's wireless communication device to connect to a POS terminal. Once connected, the wireless communication device sends a location identifier to the POS terminal, so that the POS terminal can associate the wireless communication device with the location. Once an association is established, the POS terminal then presents options. The POS terminal receives selections, and alerts a staff member of selections and the location. In many instances, the POS terminal also adds the selection to a bill or an invoice.

8. 20140074605 **SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR FACILITATING PURCHASES AT A GAS STATION VIA MOBILE COMMERCE**			US 13.03.2014
G06Q 30/02	14024361	FIRST DATA CORPORATION	Sanchez J. Scott

Systems and methods are provided for facilitating purchases at a gas station via mobile commerce. A merchant system can receive an indication that a consumer is at or near the merchant location and can check the consumer into the location. A mobile application can launch and provide the merchant system with consumer identification information. While a consumer makes a purchase at a location, the merchant system can select advertising to provide to the consumer on the consumer mobile device to convince the consumer to make additional purchases at the merchant location. In addition, the consumer can make additional purchases from the merchant system while, for example, pumping gas and can be provided with a code or other identify to provide the consumer with access to those additional products once they have completed the gas purchase.

9. 20130275307 **SYSTEMS, METHODS, AND COMPUTER READABLE MEDIA FOR CONDUCTING A TRANSACTION USING CLOUD BASED CREDENTIALS**			US 17.10.2013

G06Q 20/40	13862968	MasterCard International Incorporated	Khan Mohammad

A method for conducting an electronic transaction that includes initiating an electronic transaction between a mobile device and a POS reader device and applying at least a user identifier that is associated with a user of the mobile device and shared secret data as inputs to a cryptographic function in the mobile device. The method further includes inserting the output of the cryptographic function into legacy transaction formatted data, wirelessly providing the legacy transaction formatted data to the POS reader device via the electronic transaction, forwarding the legacy transaction formatted data to the issuer server, and processing, at the issuer server, the legacy transaction formatted data to verify the user identifier and request authorization for the electronic transaction. The method also includes sending a notification message to the POS reader device that indicates that the electronic transaction is authorized and conducting the electronic transaction upon receipt of the notification message.

10. WO/2013/165836 **SYSTEMS, METHODS, AND COMPUTER READABLE MEDIA FOR CONDUCTING A TRANSACTION USING CLOUD BASED CREDENTIALS**			WO	17.10.2013
G06Q 20/40	PCT/US2013/036665	MASTERCARD INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED	KHAN, Mohammad	

A method for conducting an electronic transaction that includes initiating an electronic transaction between a mobile device and a POS reader device and applying at least a user identifier that is associated with a user of the mobile device and shared secret data as inputs to a cryptographic function in the mobile device. The method further includes inserting the output of the cryptographic function into legacy transaction formatted data, wirelessly providing the legacy transaction formatted data to the POS reader device via the electronic transaction, forwarding the legacy transaction formatted data to the issuer server, and processing, at the issuer server, the legacy transaction formatted data to verify the user identifier and request authorization for the electronic transaction. The method also includes sending a notification message to the POS reader device that indicates that the electronic transaction is authorized and conducting the electronic transaction upon receipt of the notification message.

Results **1-10** of **21** for Criteria:**AD:([01.01.1980 TO 10.03.2014]) AND EN_ALLTXT:(("near field communication"~4) AND ("vending machine"~2) AND ("server wallet"~15))** Office(s):**all** Language:**EN** Stemming: **true**

prev 1 2 3 next

Refine Search AD:([01.01.1980 TO 10.03.2014]) AND EN_ALLTXT:(("near field communication"~4) AND ("vending machine"~2) AND ("server wallet"~15)) Search

Mobile services for **near field communication**

O Falke, E Rukzio, U Dietz, P Holleis… - University of Munich, …, 2007 - researchgate.net

... Philips Semiconductors, „City of Caen, France, to demonstrate simplicity of **Near Field Communication** (NFC) technology **...** using Java 2 Standard Edition, Apache AXIS and the Tomcat web **server**. **...** were simulated (a virtual turnstile and a Wizard of Oz **vending machine**), we paid **...**

Cited by 38 Related articles All 10 versions Cite Save More

Near field communication based mobile payment system

G Madlmayr, J Langer, J Scharinger - Proceedings der 3. Konferenz …, 2008 - cs.emis.de

... Peer-to-Peer (**Near Field Communication**, NFC): The NFC peer-to-peer mode allows two NFC enabled devices to establish a **...** Point of Sale: local (**vending machine** eg) or **...** propose a wireless payment system based on Bluetooth for the local transaction with a **server** for online **...**

Cited by 8 Related articles Cite Save More

Near field communication and network data/product transfer

S Taveau, C Stone, N Naaman… - US Patent App. 12/ …, 2009 - Google Patents

... According to one embodiment, **near field communication** (NFC) is used to initiate communication between two **...** devices are the intended ones for an information transfer, the **server** establishes a **...** be provided a coupon or voucher through a slot 712 in **vending machine** 706, based **...**

Cited by 11 Related articles All 2 versions Cite Save

From meiwaku to tokushita!: lessons for digital money design from japan

S Mainwaring, W March, B Maurer - Proceedings of the SIGCHI …, 2008 - dl.acm.org

... **Near-field communication** (NFC) and security technologies enable incorporation of both kinds of cards into mobile **...** To copy otherwise, or republish, to post on **servers** or to redistribute to lists **...** During 2007 the use of Suica has expanded to stores and **vending machine** payments in **...**

Cited by 21 Related articles All 7 versions Cite Save

Near Field Communication in Smartphones

S Burkard - Dep. of Telecommunication Systems, Service-centric …, 2012 - snet.tu-berlin.de

... easier payment at the Point of Sale (POS), eg at the supermarket checkout or at a ticket **vending machine**. **...** [24] [4, p218] 3) Movie, Concert and Hotel Ticketing: The use of **Near Field Communication** does not **...** The required data can thus be transferred to a central university **server**. **...**

Cited by 7 Related articles All 2 versions Cite Save More

Phone-y money

PE Ross - Spectrum, IEEE, 2012 - ieeexplore.ieee.org

... start the manufacturing of Android phones that include the necessary chips for **Near Field Communication**, or NFC **...** says Google might instead store buy-and-sell infor- mation on a **server** that user **...** used for the first time to buy something: a soda from a Coca-Cola **vending machine ...**

Cited by 5 Related articles All 2 versions Cite Save

The Digital **Wallet**: Opportunities and Prototypes.

RK Balan, N Ramasubbu - IEEE Computer, 2009 - apollo.smu.edu.sg

... their cell phones to pay for groceries, order drinks from a **vending machine**, and even **...** Newer cell phones incorporate **near field communication** (NFC) technology such as Sony's FeliCa chip, which **...** in a transaction must be connected to some back-end payment **server** via either **...**

Cited by 6 Related articles All 7 versions Cite Save More

System and method for self-identifying a portable information device to a computing unit

B Yee, J Benaloh - US Patent 5,781,723, 1998 - Google Patents

... is a PC card with very little security or an electronic **wallet** with state **...** of integrated circuit (IC) cards, personal information managers (PIMs), pagers, electronic **wallets**, palmtop computers **...** an automatic teller machine (ATM) used by banks, or a computerized **vending machine**, or an **...**

Cited by 162 Related articles All 2 versions Cite Save

Method and System for Improved Electronic **Wallet** Access

DA Crake, GC McMillen, GR Lloyd… - US Patent App. 13/ …, 2011 - Google Patents

... It is appreciated this contactless communication link 9 can be a **near field communication** (NFC) link **...** 13, a middleware **server** 16, and a Trusted Service Manager (TSM) **server** 18, which **...** In this embodiment, the **servers** communicate with one another via secure network links, for **...**

Cited by 4 Related articles All 2 versions Cite Save

ABSA'S implementation of mobile banking as a value-added mobile business offering

C Muir - 2008 - ujdigispace.uj.ac.za

... work autonomously or can assist other elements such as **server wallets** in remote **...** a global

standards development and advocacy group dedicated to advancing **near field communication** technology, educating **...** RFID card, can be used for buying a drink from a **vending machine**. **...**
Cited by 2 Related articles All 4 versions Cite Save

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	229	(SMS near5 payment) (payment near5 processor)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:33
S2	224	(SMS near5 payment) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:33
S3	12	(SMS near5 payment near5 authoriz$6) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:34
S4	2047	square.as. @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 11:34
S5	81	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 11:34
S6	61	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment wifi	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 13:09
S7	22	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment wifi gateway	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 13:10
S8	1	("20120011024").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/12/04 14:12
S9	6939	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:15
S10	239	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8) (authoriz$8 near20 (zone or proximity))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:17
S11	20	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8) RSSI	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:27
S12	1	("20130030931").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/12/04 15:27
S13	4167	(payment near3 gateway)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:57
S14	2189	(payment near3 gateway) (request near3 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:57
S15	820	(payment near3 gateway) (request near3	US-	AND	ON	2014/12/05

		authoriz$8) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	PGPUB; USPAT			10:58
S16	23	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 11:00
S17	36	("20080167991" | "7127236" | "7721958" | "20080255947" | "20090119190" | "20110040686" | "20080154735" | "20080201226" | "6584309" | "7848980" | "7848980" | "20110153442" | "20080183480" | "20130267121" | "20080033880" | "20120303528" | "8645971" | "20110251910" | "8376227" | "6462644" | "8396589" | "8489140" | "8517766" | "D669899" | "20040049454" | "20120078735" | "20120231844" | "20140040028" | "20080154727" | "20110040686" | "5844808" | "20140040117" | "8356754" | "8396589" | "8596528" | "20110153436" | "7085556" | "20090327089" | "8346670").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 13:41
S18	1	("20130166448").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 08:49
S19	9	"749366".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:07
S20	6	"960173".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:08
S21	9	"960162".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:08
S22	9	"962836".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S23	9	"963095".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S24	11	"963736".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S25	10	"914679".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:10
S26	11	"080681".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:10
S27	37	(("8412626") or ("8548426") or ("8583496") or ("8700530") or ("8856045") or ("20030158891") or ("20070187491") or ("20080183480") or ("20080208762") or ("20090037284") or ("20090327089") or ("20120036045") or ("20120197740") or ("20120246074") or ("20120290472") or ("20120030831") or ("20120303528") or ("20130030831") or ("20130085835") or ("20130117738") or ("20130124289") or ("20130166448") or ("20130217333") or ("20130246171") or ("20130246364") or	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 10:11

		("20130267176") or ("20130267121") or ("20130311379") or ("20130311379") or ("20130311382") or ("20140019367") or ("20140040028") or ("20140040117") or ("20140074723") or ("20140100977") or ("20140180852") or ("20140201066") or ("20140249995")).PN.				
S28	110	moshfeghi.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 10:15
S29	10	"630553".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 10:57
S30	0	(14/074494).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2015/03/18 11:51
S31	26	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:13
S32	23	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:14
S33	12	(SMS near5 payment near5 authoriz$6) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:15
S34	30	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:06
S35	7	S34 NOT S32	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:07
S36	1	("8856045").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 13:08
S37	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:14
S38	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15
S39	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S40	2	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16

		(response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/79.ccls.				
S41	11	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/40.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S42	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/327.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S43	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3823.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S44	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3829.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S48	9	"024425".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 14:07
S49	0	(14/024425).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2015/03/18 14:08

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S45	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:14
S46	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15
S47	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15

3/ 18/ 2015 2:24:26 PM
C:\ Users\ jnigh\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 14335762.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
14/335,762	07/18/2014	3685	1120	104402-5002-US	28	3

CONFIRMATION NO. 6199

CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT

24341
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP (PA)
2 PALO ALTO SQUARE
3000 EL CAMINO REAL, SUITE 700
PALO ALTO, CA 94306

OC000000074968669

Date Mailed: 05/04/2015

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

Paresh K. Patel, Portland, OR;
Chau M. Doan, Beaverton, OR;

Applicant(s)

PayRange Inc., Portland,

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 14/214,644 03/14/2014 PAT 8856045
which claims benefit of 61/917,936 12/18/2013
and is a CIP of 29/477,025 12/18/2013

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 07/29/2014

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 14/335,762**

Projected Publication Date: 08/13/2015

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

** **SMALL ENTITY** **

Title

METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS

Preliminary Class

705

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

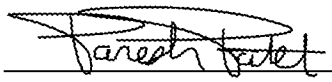
I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c).

I hereby appoint the practitioners of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, Customer Number **24341** as attorneys or agents to represent the undersigned and to transact all business before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications and patents assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignment documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 3.73(c), said appointment to be to the exclusion of the inventor(s) and their attorney(s) in accordance with the provisions of 37 C.F.R. § 3.71, provided that, if any one of these attorneys ceases being affiliated with the law firm of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP as partner, counsel, or employee, then the appointment of that attorney and all powers derived therefrom shall terminate on the date such attorney ceases being so affiliated.

Assignee Name and Address: PAYRANGE INC.
700 NE Multnomah Street, Suite 1400
Portland, OR 97232

SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record

The undersigned whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

Signature 

Name Paresh K. Patel, Ph.D., MBA Date March 6, 2015

Title CEO, PayRange Inc. Telephone (855) 856-6398

A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 C.F.R. § 3.73(c) (Form PTO/SB96 or equivalent) is required to be filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 C.F.R. § 3.73(c) may be completed by one of the practitioners appointed in this form if the appointed practitioner is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	22344687
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Linda Quintana
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	14-MAY-2015
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	11:12:09
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402-5002-US_373c-POA.pdf	149660 bec3eea9d43cc7bf1ded0972728979462792 4e83	yes	2

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73	1	1
	Power of Attorney	2	2
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	149660	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed: May 14, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Paresh K. Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Application No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-to-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 3.73(c)

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

PayRange Inc., a Corporation, states that it is the assignee of the entire right, title and interest in the patent application identified above by virtue of an assignment from the inventors of the patent application identified above.

The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office on August 14, 2014 at Reel 033538, Frame 0157, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

The undersigned is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

Date: May 14, 2015

/Douglas J. Crisman/ 39,951
Douglas J. Crisman (Reg. No.)

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US

CONFIRMATION NO. 6199

24341
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP (PA)
2 PALO ALTO SQUARE
3000 EL CAMINO REAL, SUITE 700
PALO ALTO, CA 94306

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

OC000000075219359

Date Mailed: 05/18/2015

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 05/14/2015.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/zabraha/

REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL

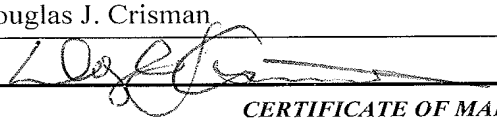
Address to:
Mail Stop RCE
Commissioner of Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Electronically filed	June 10, 2015
Application Number	14/335,762
Filing Date	July 18, 2014
First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
Art Unit	3685
Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Attorney Docket No.	104402-5002US

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 C.F.R. § 1.114 of the above-identified application. Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application.

1. Submission required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.114
   - a. ☐ Previously submitted
     - i. ☐ Consider the amendment(s)/reply under 37 C.F.R. § 1.116 previously filed on _____ (Any unentered amendment(s) referred to above will be entered).
     - ii. ☐ Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed _____
     - iii. ☐ Other _____
   - b. ☒ Enclosed
     - i. ☐ Amendment/Reply
     - ii. ☐ Affidavit(s)/Declaration(s)
     - iii. ☒ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)
     - iv. ☐ Other _____
2. Miscellaneous
   - a. ☐ Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 C.F.R. § 1.103(c) for a period of _____ months. (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i) required)
   - b. ☐ Other _____
3. Fees — The RCE fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e) is required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.114 when the RCE is filed
   - a. ☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following fees, any underpayment of fees, or credit any overpayments, to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).
     - i. ☒ (1st request) RCE fee required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e)(1), estimated to be $600 (small entity)
     - ii. ☐ (2nd or subsequent request) RCE fee required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e)(2), estimated to be $ 1700 (large entity) or $850 (small entity)
     - iii. ☐ Extension of time fee required under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.136 and 1.17, estimated to be $ for a month(s) extension, the request for which is being made herewith
     - iv. ☐ Other _____
   - b. ☐ Check in the amount of $ _____ enclosed
   - c. ☐ Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED

Name (Print/Type)	Douglas J. Crisman	*Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)*	39,951
Signature		*Date*	June 10, 2015

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING OR TRANSMISSION

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, or by facsimile transmitted to fax no. 1-703- to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on the date indicated below.

Name (Print/Type)		*Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)*	
Signature		*Date*	

Electronically filed June 10, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-to-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☒ Each foreign patent;

☒ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☒ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☒ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☒ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☒ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed December 18, 2013, of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☒ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: June 10, 2015



39,951
(Reg. No.)

Douglas J. Crisman
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed June 10, 2015	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		6,793,134 B2	09-21-2004	Clark	
		7,455,223 B1	11-25-2008	Wilson et al.	
		8,438,066 B1	05-07-2013	Yuen	
		8,479,190 B2	07-02-2013	Sueyoshi et al.	
		8,600,899 B1	12-03-2013	Davis	
		8,707,276 B2	04-22-2014	Hill et al.	
		8,819,659 B2	08-26-2014	Ramer et al.	
		8,850,421 B2	09-30-2014	Proud	
		8,898,620 B2	11-25-2014	Eizenman et al.	
		2002/0164953 A1	11-07-2002	Curtis	
		2005/0101295 A1	05-12-2005	Rupp	
		2007/0050083 A1	03-01-2007	Signorelli et al.	
		2008/0126213 A1	05-29-2008	Robertson et al.	
		2008/0141033 A1	06-12-2008	Ginter et al.	
		2009/0171682 A1	07-02-2009	Dixon et al.	
		2009/0306818 A1	12-10-2009	Slagley et al.	
		2009/0313132 A1	12-17-2009	McKenna et al.	
		2010/0094456 A1	04-15-2010	Simpkins et al.	
		2011/0276636 A1	11-10-2011	Cheng et al.	
		2012/0158172 A1	06-21-2012	Wencslao	
		2012/0316963 A1	12-13-2012	Moshfeghi	
		2013/0185150 A1	07-18-2013	Crum	
		2013/0278622 A1	10-24-2013	Sun et al.	
		2013/0332293 A1	12-12-2013	Ran	
		2014/0122298 A1	05-01-2014	Oyer	
		2014/0136301 A1	05-15-2014	Valdes	
		2014/0317611 A1	10-23-2014	Wojcik et al.	
		2015/0081462 A1	03-19-2015	Ozvat et al.	
		2015/0105901 A1	04-16-2015	Joshi et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] – Number[4] - Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]
		WO 2013/132995 A1	09-12-2013	Sony		

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Balan et al., "mFerio: the design and evalution of a peer-to-peer mobile payment system, June 2009, 14 pgs.

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

DB2/ 22684197.2

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				**Electronically filed June 10, 2015**	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

		Balfe et al., "e-EMV: emulating EMV for internet payments with trusted computing Technologies, October 2008, 12 pgs.
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/321,733, dated 14NOV2014, 11 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/321,733, dated 21AUG2014, 9 pgs.
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 14/321,733, dated 27FEB2015, 9 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/456,192, dated 30JAN2015, 24 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/321,724, dated 15MAY2015, 19 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/641,236, dated 29MAY2015, 10 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/614,336, dated 27MAY2015, 17 pgs.
		PayRange, Inc., International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2014/071284, 25MAR2015, 9 pgs.

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

(12) 特許協力条約に基づいて公開された国際出願

(19) 世界知的所有権機関
国際事務局

(43) 国際公開日
2013 年 9 月 12 日(12.09.2013)

WIPO | PCT

(10) 国際公開番号
WO 2013/132995 A1

(51) 国際特許分類:
G06Q 20/40 (2012.01) *G07G 1/12* (2006.01)
G06Q 20/00 (2012.01) *G07G 1/14* (2006.01)

(21) 国際出願番号: PCT/JP2013/053827

(22) 国際出願日: 2013 年 2 月 18 日(18.02.2013)

(25) 国際出願の言語: 日本語

(26) 国際公開の言語: 日本語

(30) 優先権データ:
特願 2012-050273 2012 年 3 月 7 日(07.03.2012) JP

(71) 出願人: ソニー株式会社(SONY CORPORATION) [JP/JP]; 〒1080075 東京都港区港南１丁目７番１号 Tokyo (JP).

(72) 発明者: 永山　智彦(NAGAYAMA, Tomohiko); 〒1080075 東京都港区港南１丁目７番１号　ソニー株式会社内 Tokyo (JP).

(74) 代理人: 亀谷　美明, 外(KAMEYA, Yoshiaki et al.); 〒1600004 東京都新宿区四谷３－１－３　第一冨澤ビル　はづき国際特許事務所　四谷オフィス Tokyo (JP).

(81) 指定国 (表示のない限り、全ての種類の国内保護が可能): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

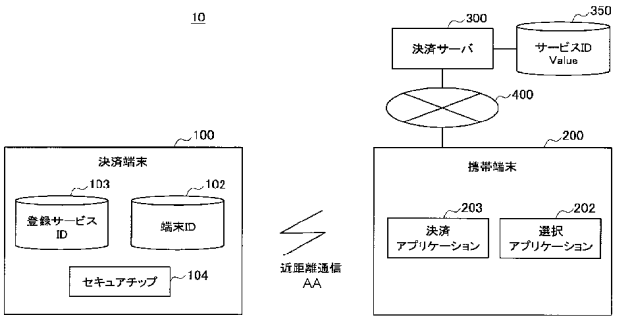
(84) 指定国 (表示のない限り、全ての種類の広域保護が可能): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), ユーラシア (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), ヨーロッパ (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

添付公開書類:
— 国際調査報告（条約第 21 条(3)）

(54) **Title**: PAYMENT PROCESSING SYSTEM, PAYMENT TERMINAL, COMMUNICATION DEVICE, PAYMENT SERVER AND PAYMENT PROCESSING METHOD

(54) 発明の名称 : 決済処理システム、決済端末、通信装置、決済サーバ、及び決済処理方法

[図1]



100... PAYMENT TERMINAL
102... TERMINAL ID
103... REGISTRATION SERVICE ID
104... SECURE CHIP
200... MOBILE TERMINAL
202... SELECTION APPLICATION
203... PAYMENT APPLICATION
300... PAYMENT SERVER
350... SERVICE ID Value
AA... SHORT-RANGE COMMUNICATION

(57) **Abstract**: In a payment processing system that comprises a communication device between a payment terminal and a payment server, said payment terminal not having a dedicated network device, the payment terminal: generates a first payment data item that encrypts payment amount information; and sends the generated first payment data item to the communication device by means of short-range communication. The communication device sends a second payment data item based on the first payment data item received from the payment terminal, said second payment data item being sent to the payment server via the network. The payment server decodes the second payment data item received from the communication device, executes a payment process, and sends a third payment data item to the communication device via the network, said third payment data item containing at least balance information encrypted after payment. The communication device sends a fourth payment data item based on the third payment data item received from the payment server, said fourth payment data item being sent to the payment terminal by means of short-range communication.

(57) 要約:

[続葉有]

WO 2013/132995 A1

専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と決済サーバの間で通信装置を経由した決済処理システムにおいて、決済端末は、決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成し、生成された第１決済データを、近距離通信により通信装置へ送信する。通信装置は、決済端末から受信した第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して決済サーバへ送信する。決済サーバは、通信装置から受信した第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行し、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、ネットワークを介して通信装置へ送信する。そして、通信装置 は、決済サーバから受信した第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、近距離通信により決済端末へ送信する。

明　細　書

発明の名称 ：

決済処理システム、決済端末、通信装置、決済サーバ、及び決済処理方法

技術分野

[0001] 本開示は、決済処理システム、決済端末、通信装置、決済サーバ、及び決済処理方法に関する。

背景技術

[0002] 近年、購入者がサービスに対する対価として現金の代わりに電子マネーで決済ができる電子マネーシステムが普及している。この電子マネーシステムでは、例えば、サービスを提供する店舗の決済端末と、電子マネーシステムの事業者の決済サーバとの間で決済データを送受信することで、決済処理が行われる。

[0003] 下記の特許文献１には、買物の支払、サービス代価の支払、自動販売機の支払、タクシー運賃の支払などのオフライン取引の決済について開示されている。具体的には、決済の際に、現金、クレジットカードまたはポイントカードなどを持参することなく携帯端末を決済用近距離無線通信機器にかざすだけの簡単な操作でポイントの利用と決済が出来る決済方法が開示されている。

先行技術文献

特許文献

[0004] 特許文献1：特開２０１１－１４１８５３号公報

発明の概要

発明が解決しようとする課題

[0005] しかし、特許文献１の技術では、取引データの改ざん等を防止する観点から、クライアント端末に、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを設けている。このようなネットワークデバイスを設けるとクライアント端末の構成が複雑になり、またコストも高くなる。

[0006] そこで、本開示は、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有しない決済端末を利用して、安全かつ汎用的な決済方法を提案する。

課題を解決するための手段

[0007] 本開示によれば、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信して、決済処理を実行する決済処理システムであって、前記決済端末は、前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成する決済データ生成部と、生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信する端末通信部と、を備え、前記通信装置は、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末から前記第１決済データを受信する第１装置通信部と、前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信する第２装置通信部と、を備え、前記決済サーバは、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から前記第２決済データを受信するサーバ通信部と、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行する決済処理部と、を備え、前記サーバ通信部は、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信し、前記第１装置通信部は、前記第２装置通信部により前記決済サーバから受信した決済後の前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信する、決済処理システムが提供される。

[0008] かかる構成によれば、前記決済端末は、前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成し、生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信する。前記通信装置は、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信する。前記決済サーバは、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行し、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３

決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信する。そして、前記通信装置は、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信する。これにより、決済端末にネットワークデバイスを設けなくても、通信装置を経由して決済端末と決済サーバとの間で決済データの送受信ができる。また、暗号化された決済データが送受信されるので、暗号化された情報の改ざんを防止できる。従って、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有しない決済端末を利用して、安全かつ汎用的な決済方法を実現できる。

[0009] また、本開示によれば、決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、通信装置を経由して決済サーバとの間で、少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データの送受信を行う、前記決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末であって、前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成する決済データ生成部と、生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信する端末通信部と、を備え、前記端末通信部は、前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを前記通信装置から受信した前記決済サーバが前記第２決済データを復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを前記近距離通信により前記通信装置から受信する、決済端末が提供される。

[0010] また、本開示によれば、決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバとの間で、少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データの送受信を行う通信装置であって、前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信する第１装置通信部と、前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送

信する第２装置通信部と、を備え、前記第２装置通信部は、送信した前記第２決済データを前記決済サーバが復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバから受信し、前記第１装置通信部は、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信する、通信装置が提供される。

[0011] また、本開示によれば、決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末との間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データの送受信を行う決済サーバであって、前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から受信するサーバ通信部と、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行する決済処理部と、を備え、前記サーバ通信部は、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信する、決済サーバが提供される。

[0012] また、本開示によれば、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信して、決済処理を実行する決済処理方法であって、前記決済端末が、前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成することと、前記決済端末が、生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信することと、前記通信装置が、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信することと、前記決済サーバが、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行することと、前記決済サーバが、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信

装置へ送信することと、前記通信装置が、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信することと、を含む決済処理方法が提供される。

[0013] また、本開示によれば、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信して、決済処理を実行する決済処理方法であって、前記通信装置が、前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信することと、前記通信装置が、前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信することと、前記通信装置が、送信した前記第２決済データを前記決済サーバが復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバから受信することと、前記通信装置が、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信することと、を含む決済処理方法が提供される。

発明の効果

[0014] 以上説明したように本開示によれば、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有しない決済端末を利用して、安全かつ汎用的な決済方法を実現可能である。

図面の簡単な説明

[0015] [図1]本開示の第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システムの概要を説明するための図である。

[図2]第１の実施形態に係る決済端末の機能構成の一例を示すブロック図である。

[図3]第１の実施形態に係る決済データ生成部により生成される決済データＤａの一例を示す図である。

[図4]第１の実施形態に係る携帯端末の機能構成の一例を示すブロック図である。

[図5]第１の実施形態に係る決済データ処理部により処理される決済データＤｂの一例を示す図である。

[図6]第１の実施形態に係る決済サーバから受信する決済データＤｃの一例を示す図である。

[図7]第１の実施形態に係る決済データ処理部により処理される決済データＤｄの一例を示す図である。

[図8]第１の実施形態に係る決済サーバの機能構成の一例を示すブロック図である。

[図9]第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システムによる決済処理の流れを示すフローチャートである。

[図10]第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システムにおける認証関係を説明するための模式図である。

[図11]本開示の第２の実施形態に係る決済処理システムの概要を説明するための図である。

[図12]本開示の第３の実施形態に係る決済処理システムの概要を説明するための図である。

[図13]第１～第３の実施形態に係る携帯端末のハードウェア構成の一例を示すブロック図である。

[図14]第１の実施形態に係る携帯端末サーバデータの一例を示す図である。

[図15]第１の実施形態の変形例に係る携帯端末サーバデータの一例を示す図である。

発明を実施するための形態

[0016] 以下に添付図面を参照しながら、本開示の好適な実施の形態について詳細に説明する。なお、本明細書及び図面において、実質的に同一の機能構成を有する構成要素については、同一の符号を付することにより重複説明を省略する。

[0017] なお、説明は以下の順序で行うものとする。

１．第１の実施形態

１－１．決済処理システムの概要

１－２．決済端末の構成例

１－３．携帯端末の構成例

１－４．決済サーバの構成例

１－５．決済処理システムによる決済処理の流れ

１－６．決済処理システムにおける認証関係

１－７．まとめ

２．第２の実施形態

３．第３の実施形態

４．ハードウェア構成例

[0018] ＜１．第１の実施形態＞

（１－１．決済処理システムの概要）

図１を参照しながら、本開示の第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０の概要について説明する。図１は、本開示の第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０の概要を説明するための図である。

[0019] 決済処理システム１０は、図１に示すように、決済端末１００と、通信装置の一例である携帯端末２００と、決済サーバ３００と、ネットワーク４００と、を有する。この決済処理システム１０は、例えば、サービスを提供する店舗の決済端末１００と、電子マネーシステムの事業者の決済サーバ３００との間で、携帯端末２００を経由して決済データを送受信することで、決済処理を行うものである。

[0020] 決済端末１００は、サービスを提供する店舗に設置された端末であり、例えばＰＯＳ（Point Of Sales）装置である。決済端末１００は、決済端末１００の端末ＩＤ１０２と、電子マネー事業者から取得した登録サービスＩＤ１０３と、を記憶している。決済端末１００は、決済処理される決済金額を受け付ける機能と、決済処理後にレシートを出力する機能と、を有する。

また、決済端末１００は、セキュリティ処理を実行するセキュアチップ１０４を有する。

[0021] また、決済端末１００は、例えばリーダ／ライタ（不図示）を有し、携帯端末２００と近距離通信（非接触通信とも呼ばれる）を行う。例えば、決済端末１００は、携帯端末２００とＮＦＣ（Near Field Communication）による通信を行い、データを送受信する。決済端末１００は、決済処理に供される暗号化された決済データを、携帯端末２００を経由して決済サーバ３００に送信する。

[0022] 携帯端末２００は、サービスが提供される購入者が利用する端末であり、例えばスマートフォンや携帯電話である。携帯端末２００は、近距離通信により、決済端末１００との間で決済データの送受信を行う。また、携帯端末２００は、無線通信によりネットワーク４００を介して、決済サーバ３００との間で決済データの送受信を行う。携帯端末２００には、決済処理におけるサービスを選択する選択アプリケーション２０２と、サービス毎の決済アプリケーション２０３と、がインストールされている。

[0023] 決済サーバ３００は、例えば電子マネーシステムを管理する事業者側のサーバである。決済サーバ３００は、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００から受信した決済データを復号化し、復号化した決済データに基づいて決済処理を行う。決済サーバ３００には、決済対象のサービスＩＤのバリュー３５０を記憶するバリュー記憶部の一例であるデータベースが接続されており、決済サーバ３００は、決済データのサービスＩＤに対応するバリューに対して決済処理を行う。

[0024] ネットワーク４００は、携帯端末２００と決済サーバ３００を接続する無線、または有線の伝送路である。ネットワーク４００は、例えば、インターネット、電話回線網、衛星通信網などの公衆回線網や、Ｅｔｈｅｒｎｅｔ（登録商標）を含む各種のＬＡＮ（Ｌｏｃａｌ Ａｒｅａ Ｎｅｔｗｏｒｋ）、ＷＡＮ（Ｗｉｄｅ Ａｒｅａ Ｎｅｔｗｏｒｋ）などを含んでもよい。また、ネットワーク４００は、ＩＰ－ＶＰＮ（Ｉｎｔｅｒｎｅｔ Ｐｒｏｔｏ

ｃｏｌ－Ｖｉｒｔｕａｌ　Ｐｒｉｖａｔｅ　Ｎｅｔｗｏｒｋ）などの専用回線網を含んでもよい。なお、決済端末１００と携帯端末２００の間の通信路と、携帯端末２００と決済サーバ３００の間の通信路は、予め暗号化されている。

[0025] （１－２．決済端末の構成例）

図２を参照しながら、第１の実施形態に係る決済端末１００の機能構成の一例について説明する。図２は、第１の実施形態に係る決済端末１００の機能構成の一例を示すブロック図である。

[0026] 決済端末１００は、決済処理システムにおいて携帯端末２００を経由して決済サーバ３００との間で決済データの送受信を行って、決済処理を行う。図２に示すように、決済端末１００は、制御部１１０と、記憶部１１２と、入力部１１４と、表示部１１６と、端末通信部の一例である近距離通信部１１８と、を有する。

[0027] 制御部１１０は、決済端末１００の各ブロックと信号をやり取りして各種演算を行い、決済端末１００の動作全体を制御する。例えば、制御部１１０は、決済データを生成して送信する処理を行う。制御部１１０は、例えばＣＰＵ、ＲＯＭ、ＲＡＭを含む。また、制御部１１０は、決済データ生成部１２０と、署名検証部１２２と、を有する。

[0028] 決済データ生成部１２０は、図３に示す決済データを生成する。決済データは、決済金額や、決済端末１００の端末ＩＤ等の決済情報を含む。なお、決済データは、決済サーバ３００に直接送信されるのではなく、近距離通信部１１８により携帯端末２００に送信される。

[0029] 図３は、第１の実施形態に係る決済データ生成部１２０により生成される決済データＤａの一例を示す図である。決済データＤａは、決済端末ＩＤと、サーバＩＤと、決済実行ＩＤと、決済金額と、携帯端末ＩＤと、携帯端末サーバデータと、決済端末による署名値と、サービスＩＤリストと、端末付加情報の一例である付加情報Ｉ１とを含む。

[0030] 端末ＩＤは、決済端末１００のＩＤを示す。サーバＩＤは、決済サーバ３

００のＩＤを示す。決済実行ＩＤは、決済後に出力されるレシートの番号に利用される。決済金額は、入力部１１４で受け付けた決済金額である。携帯端末ＩＤは、携帯端末２００のＩＤを示す。携帯端末サーバデータは、決済処理に用いられるものであり、図１４に示すように、携帯端末ＩＤと、ユーザＩＤと、サーバによる署名値と、を含む。ユーザＩＤは、決済処理に用いられる携帯端末２００のユーザのＩＤを示す。図１４は、第１の実施形態に係る携帯端末サーバデータの一例を示す図である。

[0031] 図３に戻って、決済データＤａの説明を続ける。決済端末による署名値は、決済データを受信した決済サーバ３００が決済端末１００の認証に用いるものである。サービスＩＤリストは、決済端末１００が処理可能（決済可能）な複数のサービスＩＤの一覧を示す。付加情報Ｉ１は、携帯端末２００で処理される情報である。例えば、付加情報Ｉ１は、決済端末１００が設置された店舗の特売に関する情報（来週の特売予定、現在の特売等）である。また、付加情報Ｉ１は、決済データを送信する携帯端末２００のユーザに応じて付加されても良い。

[0032] 決済データＤａのうち端末ＩＤ及び決済金額は、決済端末１００（セキュアチップ１０４）により署名されると共に、予めサーバ３００から取得したサーバ鍵で暗号化される。一方で、サービスＩＤリストは、暗号化されていない。なお、暗号化された決済金額と同じ決済金額の情報が、携帯端末２００でユーザに表示させるために、暗号化されずに決済データＤａに含まれている。決済サーバ３００で決済に供される決済金額は、暗号化された決済金額である。

[0033] 署名検証部１２２は、携帯端末２００から受信した決済後の決済データに付された決済サーバ３００の認証を検証する。これにより、決済端末１００は、送信した決済データに対応した決済が実行されたかを確認できる。

[0034] 記憶部１１２は、制御部１１０が実行する制御プログラムや、制御部１１０が決済処理に用いるデータを記憶する。例えば、記憶部１１２は、決済端末１００の端末ＩＤや、電子マネー事業者から取得した登録サービスＩＤを

記憶する。また、記憶部１１２は、決済データＤａの付加情報Ｉ１に関する情報や、決済サーバ３００から取得したサーバ鍵を記憶する。

[0035] 入力部１１４は、決済端末１００の利用者の操作を受け付け、入力信号を制御部１１０に出力する。入力部１１４は、決済端末１００の利用者の操作による各種の情報を受け付ける。例えば、入力部１１４は、決済金額を受け付ける。入力部１１４は、例えば、キーボード、マウス等で構成されうるが、タッチパネルで構成されても良い。

[0036] 表示部１１６は、表示画面に各種の画像や情報を表示する。表示部１１６は、例えば、決済処理に関する設定画面（例えば、決済金額を受け付ける画面）を表示する。表示部１１６は、例えばＴＦＴ（Thin Film Transistor）等のＬＣＤやＯＥＬＤ（Organic Electro-Luminescence Display）である。

[0037] 近距離通信部１１８は、通信アンテナを有し、携帯端末２００と近距離通信（ＮＦＣ通信）を行う。近距離通信部１１８は、近距離通信により、携帯端末２００との間で決済データの送受信を行う。例えば、近距離通信部１１８は、決済データ生成部１２０により生成された決済データ（図３に示す決済データＤａ）を携帯端末２００へ送信する。

[0038] 上述した構成を有する決済端末１００は、決済金額情報を暗号化した決済データＤａを生成し、生成された決済データＤａを近距離通信により携帯端末２００へ送信する。そして、決済端末１００は、送信した決済データを決済サーバ３００が復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む決済データを近距離通信により携帯端末２００から受信する。これにより、決済端末１００にネットワークデバイスを設けなくても、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で決済データの送受信ができる。また、暗号化された決済データが送受信されるので、携帯端末２００において、暗号化された情報（例えば、端末ＩＤや決済金額）の改ざんを防止できる。

[0039] （１－３．携帯端末の構成例）

図４を参照しながら、第１の実施形態に係る携帯端末２００の機能構成の一例について説明する。図４は、第１の実施形態に係る携帯端末２００の機能構成の一例を示すブロック図である。

[0040] 携帯端末２００は、決済処理システム１０において決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００の間の決済データの送受信を中継する装置である。携帯端末２００は、図４に示すように、制御部２１０と、記憶部２１２と、入力部２１４と、表示部２１６と、第１装置通信部の一例である近距離通信部２１８と、第２装置通信部の一例である無線通信部２２０と、を有する。

[0041] 制御部２１０は、携帯端末２００の各ブロックと信号をやり取りして各種演算を行い、携帯端末２００の動作全体を制御する。例えば、制御部２１０は、決済端末１００及び決済サーバ３００との間で決済データを送受信する処理を行う。制御部２１０は、装置データ処理部の一例である決済データ処理部２２２を有する。

[0042] 決済データ処理部２２２は、決済端末１００から受信した決済データＤａを処理する。決済データ処理部２２２は、決済データＤａに含まれる付加情報Ｉ１に対応した処理を実行する。例えば、決済データ処理部２２２は、付加情報Ｉ１に基づいて、表示部２１６に表示させるための処理を行う。

[0043] また、決済データ処理部２２２は、図３に示す決済データＤａを用いて、図５に示す決済サーバ３００へ送信する決済データＤｂを生成する。すなわち、決済データ処理部２２２は、決済データＤａに別の付加情報（装置付加情報の一例）を加えた決済データＤｂを生成する。

[0044] 図５は、第１の実施形態に係る決済データ処理部２２２により処理される決済データＤｂの一例を示す図である。決済データＤｂは、決済データＤａと同様にサーバ鍵で暗号された、決済端末ＩＤと、サーバＩＤと、決済実行ＩＤと、決済金額と、携帯端末ＩＤと、携帯端末サーバデータと、決済端末による署名値と、を含む。さらに、決済データＤｂは、サービスＩＤと、付加情報Ｉ２と、を含む。

[0045] サービスＩＤは、決済データＤａのサービスＩＤリストの中で携帯端末２

００のユーザが選択したサービスＩＤである。すなわち、決済データ処理部２２２は、サービスＩＤリストを決済対象のサービスＩＤに置換する。付加情報Ｉ２は、ユーザに関する情報であり、例えば、決済サービスの会員ＩＤや、Facebook等のソーシャルユーティリティサイトのＩＤ等である。付加情報Ｉ２は、ここでは暗号化されていない。ただし、付加情報Ｉ２も暗号化されることとしても良い。そして、決済サーバ３００は、決済データＤｂの付加情報Ｉ２に対応する処理を行う。

[0046] なお、上記では、決済データ処理部２２２は、決済データＤｂに付加情報Ｉ２を付加することとしたが、付加情報Ｉ２を付加しなくても良い。また、決済データＤａにおいてサービスＩＤリストの代わりにサービスＩＤが含まれている場合には、サービスＩＤリストをサービスＩＤに置換する処理が不要となる。

[0047] また、決済データ処理部２２２は、決済サーバ３００から受信した図６に示す決済データＤｃ（決済サーバ３００における決済データＤａに基づく決済処理後のデータ）を用いて、決済端末１００へ送信する図７に示す決済データＤｄを生成する。すなわち、決済データ処理部２２２は、決済データＤｃに別の付加情報（装置付加情報の一例）を加えた決済データＤｄを生成する。なお、付加情報は、ここでは暗号化されない。しかし、これに限定されず、付加情報も暗号化されても良い。

[0048] 図６は、第１の実施形態に係る決済サーバ３００から受信する決済データＤｃの一例を示す図である。決済データＤｃは、決済サーバ３００で生成されている。決済データＤｃは、決済端末鍵で暗号化された、決済端末ＩＤと、サーバＩＤと、決済実行ＩＤと、決済金額と、携帯端末ＩＤと、残高と、サーバによる署名値と、を含む。また、決済データＤｃは、付加情報Ｉ３を含む。

[0049] 決済データＤｃの決済端末ＩＤと、サーバＩＤと、決済実行ＩＤと、決済金額と、携帯端末ＩＤは、図５に示す決済データＤｂと同じである。残高は、携帯端末２００のユーザの利用可能な金額である。付加情報Ｉ３は、携帯

端末で処理される情報であり、例えば、決済端末１００の登録情報（決済端末１００の位置情報）を反映した決済端末１００周辺の広告情報、観光情報、ポイント情報等である。そして、携帯端末２００（決済データ処理部２２２）は、決済データＤｃの付加情報Ｉ３に対応する処理を行う。なお、決済データＤｃの端末ＩＤ、決済金額、サービスＩＤ、サーバＩＤ、及び残高は、決済サーバ３００により署名されると共に、決済端末１００の端末鍵で暗号化されている。一方で、付加情報Ｉ３は、ここでは暗号化されていない。しかし、付加情報Ｉ３も暗号化されても良い。

[0050] 決済データ処理部２２２は、付加情報Ｉ３に、決済データＤｂの携帯端末サーバデータを追加しても良い。そして、決済データＩ３に追加された携帯端末サーバデータを、次の処理で用いても良い。なお、かかる場合には、携帯端末サーバデータに、図１５に示すように、実行カウンタが追加される。これにより、決済端末１００からの電文再利用が可能というセキュリティ上の問題を解決しうる。図１５は、第１の実施形態の変形例に係る携帯端末サーバデータの一例を示す図である。

[0051] 図７は、第１の実施形態に係る決済データ処理部２２２により処理される決済データＤｄの一例を示す図である。決済データＤｄは、決済データＤｃと同様に決済端末鍵で暗号化された、決済端末ＩＤと、サーバＩＤと、決済実行ＩＤと、決済金額と、携帯端末ＩＤと、残高と、サーバによる署名値と、を含む。さらに、決済データＤｄは、付加情報Ｉ４を含む。

[0052] 決済データＤｄの決済端末ＩＤと、サーバＩＤと、決済実行ＩＤと、決済金額と、携帯端末ＩＤと、残高と、サーバによる署名値は、決済データＤｃと同じである。付加情報Ｉ４は、ここでは暗号化されておらず、決済端末１００で処理される情報である。ただし、付加情報Ｉ４も暗号化されることとしても良い。例えば、付加情報Ｉ４は、決済端末１００からのレシートの受け取りの有無や、ポイントサービスのポイントを付与するサービスの指定に関する情報等である。そして、決済端末１００は、決済データＤｄの付加情報Ｉ４に対応した処理を行う。

[0053] 記憶部２１２は、制御部２１０が実行する制御プログラムや、制御部２１０が処理する各種のデータを記憶する。例えば、記憶部２１２は、決済データＤｂの付加情報Ｉ２に関する情報や、決済データＤｄの付加情報Ｉ４に関する情報を記憶する。また、記憶部２１２は、携帯端末２００が対応できるサービスＩＤに関する情報を記憶する。記憶部２１２は、例えばフラッシュメモリ等で構成される。

[0054] 入力部２１４は、携帯端末２００の利用者の操作を受け付け、入力信号を制御部２１０に出力する。入力部２１４は、携帯端末２００のユーザの操作による各種の情報を受け付ける。入力部２１４は、例えばキー、ボタン、スイッチ等で構成されうるが、タッチパネルで構成されても良い。

[0055] 表示部２１６は、表示画面に各種の画像や情報を表示する。表示部２１６は、例えば、決済端末１００から受信した決済データＤａに含まれる付加情報Ｉ１（ここでは、決済端末１００が設置された店舗の特売に関する情報）に対応した情報を表示する。これにより、携帯端末２００のユーザは、表示部２１６の表示を見ることで、店舗に関する情報を取得できる。また、ユーザは、付加情報Ｉ１に付加された個別情報も知ることができ、ユーザのプライバシーを保護できる。

[0056] 近距離通信部２１８は、決済端末１００の近距離通信部１１８と近距離通信（ＮＦＣ通信）を行う。近距離通信部２１８は、近距離通信により、携帯端末２００との間で決済データの送受信を行う。近距離通信部２１８は、決済端末１００から決済データＤａを受信する。また、近距離通信部２１８は、決済データ処理部２２２により生成された決済後の決済データＤｄ（図６参照）を決済端末１００へ送信する。

[0057] 無線通信部２２０は、ネットワーク４００を介して決済サーバ３００と無線通信を行う。無線通信部２２０は、決済サーバ３００に決済データ処理部２２２により生成された決済データＤｂ（図５）を送信し、決済サーバ３００から図６に示す決済後の決済データＤｃを受信する。無線通信部２２０は、例えばネットワークインタフェースカードやモデム等を有し、インターネ

ットやＬＡＮ（Local Area Network）等のネットワークを介して、決済サーバ３００との間で通信処理を行う。無線通信部２２０は、無線ＬＡＮモージュル、又はWWAN（Wireless Wide Area Network）モージュルを有していても良い。

[0058] 上述した構成を有する携帯端末２００は、決済端末１００において生成された決済データＤａを、近距離通信により決済端末１００から受信し、受信した決済データＤａに基づく決済データＤｂを、ネットワーク４００を介して決済サーバ３００へ送信する。また、携帯端末２００は、送信した決済データＤａを決済サーバ３００が復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む決済データＤｃを、ネットワーク４００を介して決済サーバ３００から受信する。そして、携帯端末２００は、受信した決済データＤｃに基づく決済データＤｄを、近距離通信により決済端末１００へ送信する。これにより、決済端末１００にネットワークデバイスを設けなくても、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で決済データの送受信ができる。また、暗号化された決済データが送受信されるので、携帯端末２００において、暗号化された情報（例えば、端末ＩＤや決済金額）の改ざんを防止できる。

[0059] （１－４．決済サーバの構成例）

図８を参照しながら、第１の実施形態に係る決済サーバ３００の機能構成の一例について説明する。図８は、第１の実施形態に係る決済サーバ３００の機能構成の一例を示すブロック図である。

[0060] 決済サーバ３００は、決済端末１００から携帯端末２００を経由して受信した決済データを復号化して、決済処理を行う。また、決済サーバ３００は、決済後の決済データを、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００に送信する。図８に示すように、決済サーバ３００は、制御部３１０と、記憶部３１２と、入力部３１４と、表示部３１６と、サーバ通信部の一例である無線通信部３１８と、を有する。

[0061] 制御部３１０は、決済サーバ３００の各ブロックと信号をやり取りして各

種演算を行い、決済サーバ３００の動作全体を制御する。例えば、制御部３１０は、受信した決済データに基づいて、決済処理を行う。制御部３１０は、署名検証部３２０と、決済処理部３２２と、決済データ処理部３２４と、を有する。

[0062] 署名検証部３２０は、携帯端末２００から受信した決済データＤｂの端末ＩＤにより、決済端末１００の認証を検証する。具体的には、署名検証部３２０は、サーバ鍵で決済データＤｂ中の暗号化されたデータを復号化し、決済端末１００による署名値を検証し、決済端末ＩＤを確認する。これにより、決済サーバ３００は、決済端末１００がサービス登録された装置であることを確認する。

[0063] 決済処理部３２２は、復号化された決済データＤｂを用いて、決済処理を実行する。すなわち、決済処理部３２２は、決済データＤｂのサービスＩＤに対応するバリュー（すなわち、図１に示す決済サーバ３００に接続されたデータベースに記憶されたバリュー３５０）に対して、決済データＤｂの決済金額（暗号化されていた決済金額）の決済を実行する。これにより、バリューを携帯端末２００に登録する必要がなくなり、多様なバリューに対して決済処理を実行できる。

[0064] 決済データ処理部３２４は、携帯端末２００から受信した決済データＤｂを処理する。決済データ処理部３２４は、決済データＤｂに含まれる付加情報Ｉ２（決済サービスの会員ＩＤ等）に対応した処理を実行する。例えば、決済データ処理部３２４は、付加情報Ｉ２を参照して、決済処理と会員ＩＤとを包括的に管理しうる。また、決済データ処理部３２４は、会員ＩＤを参照してサービスポイントの取得等の処理を行なっても良い。

[0065] また、決済データ処理部３２４は、決済処理部３２２による決済処理後に、決済データＤｂに基づいて、上述した図６に示す決済データＤｃを生成する。すなわち、決済データ処理部３２４は、端末ＩＤと、決済金額と、サービスＩＤと、サーバＩＤと、残高と、付加情報Ｉ３と、を含む決済データＤｃを生成する。決済データＤｃの端末ＩＤ、決済金額、サービスＩＤ、サー

バＩＤ、残高は、決済サーバ３００により署名されると共に、予め決済端末１００から取得した決済端末１００の端末鍵で暗号化される。一方で、付加情報Ｉ３は、暗号化されていない。

[0066] 記憶部３１２は、制御部３１０が実行する制御プログラムや、制御部３１０が処理する各種のデータを記憶する。例えば、記憶部３１２は、決済データＤｃの決済サーバ３００のサーバＩＤを記憶する。また、記憶部３１２は、決済データＤｃの付加情報Ｉ３に関する情報を記憶する。

[0067] 入力部３１４は、決済サーバ３００の利用者の操作を受け付け、入力信号を制御部３１０に出力する。入力部３１４は、例えば、キーボード、マウス等で構成されうるが、タッチパネルで構成されても良い。

[0068] 表示部３１６は、表示画面に各種の画像や情報を表示する。表示部３１６は、例えば、携帯端末２００から受信した決済データＤｂに関する情報を表示する。

[0069] 無線通信部３１８は、ネットワーク４００を介して携帯端末２００と無線通信を行い、決済データの送受信を行う。具体的には、無線通信部３１８は、携帯端末２００から図５に示す決済データＤｂを受信し、決済処理後に携帯端末２００に図６に示す決済データＤｃを送信する。

[0070] 上述した構成を有する決済サーバ３００は、決済端末１００において生成された決済データＤａに基づく決済データＤｂを、ネットワーク４００を介して携帯端末２００から受信し、受信した決済データＤｂを復号化して、決済処理を実行する。また、決済サーバ３００は、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む決済データＤｄを、ネットワーク４００を介して携帯端末２００へ送信する。これにより、決済端末１００にネットワークデバイスを設けなくても、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で決済データの送受信ができる。また、暗号化された決済データが送受信されるので、携帯端末２００において、暗号化された情報（例えば、端末ＩＤや決済金額）の改ざんを防止できる。

[0071] （１－５．決済処理システムによる決済処理の流れ）

図９を参照しながら、第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０による決済処理の流れについて説明する。図９は、第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０による決済処理の流れを示すフローチャートである。

[0072] 本決済処理は、決済端末１００、携帯端末２００、決済サーバ３００の制御部１１０、２１０、３１０が、記憶部１１２、２１２、３１２に記憶されたプログラムを実行することにより、実現される。

[0073] 図９に示すフローチャートは、決済端末１００の入力部１１４が、例えば店舗の店員によって入力された決済金額を受け付けるところから開始される（ステップＳ１０２）。次に、決済端末１００の決済データ生成部１２０は、図３に示す決済データＤａを生成する（ステップＳ１０４）。

[0074] ここで、決済データＤａは、図３に示すように、決済端末１００の端末ＩＤと、入力部１１４が受け付けた決済金額と、決済端末１００が処理可能なサービスＩＤリストと、付加情報Ｉ１と、を含む。なお、決済データＤａの決済金額、及び端末ＩＤのデータは、決済端末１００により署名されると共に、記憶部１１２に記憶されたサーバ鍵で暗号化される。

[0075] 次に、ユーザが携帯端末２００を決済端末１００にかざすと、近距離通信部１１８は、決済データ生成部１２０により生成された決済データＤａを携帯端末２００に送信する（ステップＳ１０６）。

[0076] 携帯端末２００の近距離通信部２１８は、決済端末１００から送信された決済データＤａを受信する。次に、表示部２１６は、受信した決済データＤａに基づいて、サービスリスト及び決済金額を表示する（ステップＳ１０８）。なお、表示されるサービスリストは、決済データＤａ中のサービスＩＤのうち、携帯端末２００に予め登録されているサービスＩＤのリストである。携帯端末２００のユーザは、表示されたサービスリストの中から、所望のサービスを選択できる。また、携帯端末２００は、決済データＤａの付加情報Ｉ１に対応する処理を行なっても良い。

[0077] 次に、決済データ処理部２２２は、選択画面においてユーザにより選択されたサービスに対応する、図５に示す決済データＤｂを生成する（ステップ

Ｓ１１０）。決済データ処理部２２２は、決済データＤａのサービスＩＤリストを、ユーザが選択したサービスＩＤに置き換えると共に、付加情報Ｉ２を付加することで、決済データＤｂを生成する。

[0078] 次に、無線通信部２２０は、決済データ処理部２２２により生成された決済データＤｂを、ネットワーク４００を介して決済サーバ３００に送信する（ステップＳ１１２）。このように、本決済処理においては、決済端末１００が生成した決済データが、携帯端末２００を経由して決済サーバ３００へ送信される。

[0079] 決済サーバ３００の無線通信部３１８は、携帯端末２００から送信された決済データＤｂを受信する。次に、署名検証部３２０は、受信した決済データＤｂに付された決済端末１００の署名を検証する（ステップＳ１１４）。これにより、決済サーバ３００は、決済端末１００がサービス登録された装置であることを確認する。

[0080] 次に、決済処理部３２２は、ユーザが選択したサービスＩＤ（決済データＤｂのサービスＩＤ）に対応するバリューに対して、決済処理を実行する（ステップＳ１１６）。すなわち、決済処理部３１６は、サービスＩＤに対応するデータベースに格納されたバリューに対して、決済処理を実行する。この際、決済処理部３２２は、決済データＤｂ中の携帯端末サーバデータ（図１４参照）を用いて、ユーザ毎のデータベースによる決済も可能である。また、決済サーバ３００は、決済データＤｂの付加情報Ｉ２に対応する処理を行なっても良い。

[0081] 次に、決済データ処理部３２４は、決済データＤｂに基づいて、図６に示す決済データＤｃを生成する（ステップＳ１１８）。決済データＤｃは、決済端末１００の装置ＩＤと、決済金額と、サービスＩＤと、サーバ３００のサーバＩＤと、残高と、付加情報Ｉ３と、を含む。すなわち、決済データ処理部３２４は、決済データＤｂに、決済サーバ３００のサーバＩＤと、残高と、付加情報Ｉ３と、を付加することで、決済データＤｃを生成する。なお、決済データＤｃの装置ＩＤ、決済金額、サービスＩＤ、サーバサーバＩＤ

、及び残高は、決済サーバ３００により署名されると共に、記憶部３１２に記憶された決済端末１００の端末鍵で暗号化される。

[0082] 次に、無線通信部３１８は、決済データ処理部３２４により生成された決済データＤｃを携帯端末２００に送信する（ステップＳ１２０）。このように、本決済処理においては、決済サーバ３００が生成した決済データＤｃが決済端末１００に直接送信されるのではなく、携帯端末２００を経由して送信される。

[0083] 携帯端末２００は、決済サーバ３００から送信された決済データＤｃを無線通信部２２０により受信する。携帯端末２００は、決済データＤｃの付加情報Ｉ３に対応する処理を行なっても良い。次に、決済データ処理部２２２は、受信した決済データＤｃに基づいて、図７に示す決済データＤｄを生成する（ステップＳ１２２）。決済データ処理部２２２は、決済データＤｃに付加情報Ｉ４を付与することで、決済データＤｄを生成する。

[0084] 次に、近距離通信部２１８は、決済データ処理部２１６により生成された決済データＤｄを決済端末１００に送信する（ステップＳ１２４）。

[0085] 決済端末１００の近距離通信部１１８は、携帯端末２００から送信された決済データＤｄを受信する。次に、署名検証部１２２は、受信した決済データＤｄに付されたサーバ３００の署名を検証する（ステップＳ１２６）。これにより、決済端末１００は、決済処理が実行されたことを確認する。

[0086] 次に、表示部１１６は、決済が完了したことを示す情報を表示する（ステップＳ１２８）。この際、決済端末１００は、決済に関するレシートを出力しても良い。また、決済端末１００は、決済データＤｄの付加情報Ｉ４に対応する処理を行なっても良い。

[0087] なお、携帯端末２００の表示部２１６も、決済が完了したことを示す情報を表示する（ステップＳ１３０）。これにより、携帯端末２００のユーザも決済が完了したことを把握できる。以上により、決済処理システム１０による決済処理が完了する。

[0088] （１－６．決済処理システムにおける認証関係）

図１０を参照しながら、第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０における認証関係について説明する。図１０は、第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０における認証関係を説明するための模式図である。

[0089] 上述したように、決済端末１００と携帯端末２００は近距離通信を行うので、携帯端末２００は、決済端末１００の近傍に位置する。このように携帯端末２００が決済端末１００の近くに位置することで、決済端末１００のサービス提供者側は、携帯端末２００を物理的に認証できる。

[0090] また、携帯端末２００は、決済サーバ３００に対して携帯端末２００のＩＤ等の情報を送信することで、決済サーバ３００は、ＩＤ情報等に基づいて認証できる。なお、携帯端末２００のＩＤ等の情報は、別のセキュリティが確保されている通信路で決済サーバ３００に送信される。これにより、決済サーバ３００の事業者側は、携帯端末２００のユーザが支払者であるか否かを確認できる。

[0091] 決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間の認証関係については、まず、決済端末１００が、携帯端末２００を経由して端末ＩＤを含む決済データを決済サーバ３００に送信することで、決済サーバ３００は、端末ＩＤを照合することで、サービスの提供が認められている端末であるか否かを確認できる。一方で、決済サーバ３００が、決済後に携帯端末２００を経由してサーバＩＤを含む決済データを送信することで、決済端末１００は、決済結果の提供身元が正しいか否かを確認できる。

[0092] このように、決済処理システム１０によれば、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で決済データを送受信しても、互いに認証ができるので、安全な決済方法を実現できる。

[0093] （１－７．まとめ）

上述したように、第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０において、決済端末１００は、決済金額情報を暗号化した決済データＤａを生成し、生成された決済データＤａを近距離通信により携帯端末２００へ送信する。次に、携帯端末２００は、近距離通信により決済端末１００から受信した決済

データＤａに基づく決済データＤｂを、ネットワーク４００を介して決済サーバ３００へ送信する。次に、決済サーバ３００は、ネットワーク４００を介して携帯端末２００から受信した決済データＤｂを復号化して、決済処理を実行し、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む決済データＤｃを、ネットワーク４００を介して携帯端末２００へ送信する。そして、携帯端末２００は、決済サーバ３００から受信した決済データＤｃに基づく決済データＤｄを、近距離通信により決済端末１００へ送信する。

[0094] これにより、決済端末１００にネットワークデバイスを設けなくても、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で決済データの送受信ができる。また、暗号化された決済データが送受信されるので、携帯端末２００において、暗号化された情報（例えば、端末ＩＤや決済金額）の改ざんを防止できる。従って、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有しない決済端末１００を利用して、安全かつ汎用的な決済方法を実現できる。更に、以下のような副次的な効果も奏される。

[0095] まず、決済端末１００にネットワークデバイスを設けないことにより、部品点数が減るので、決済端末１００のコストダウンを図れる。また、ネットワークデバイスを設けることによるプログラムコードの増加を防止でき、ソフトウェアの開発費を抑制できる。

[0096] また、決済端末１００の機能を単純化できるので、新しいサービスを導入する場合の設定作業を軽減できる。また、内部設定を変更する必要も無くなるので、決済端末１００の長期利用も可能になり、メンテナンスコストも低減できる。また、決済端末１００のメモリ量を制約としないので、将来にリッチかつ複雑なサービスが導入された場合にも対応しやすくなる。

[0097] また、購入者が決済端末１００で決済をする場合に、決済端末１００が設置される店舗への信用が１つの不安要素となる。例えば、出店のような数日間限りの店舗にて決済する場合には、クレジットカードを渡すことは購入者の心理的に難しい。これに対して、第１の実施形態に場合には、決済サーバ３００との接続は携帯端末２００が行うため、信頼したシステム内で決済処

理を実現できる。

[0098] ＜２．第２の実施形態＞

図１１を参照しながら、本開示の第２の実施形態に係る決済処理システム２０の概要について説明する。図１１は、本開示の第２の実施形態に係る決済処理システム２０の概要を説明するための図である。

[0099] 第２の実施形態に係る決済処理システム２０は、前述した第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０と同様な決済処理を行う。決済処理システム２０は、図１１に示すように、決済端末１００と、携帯端末２００と、決済サーバ３００と、ネットワーク４００と、を有する。以下では、第１の実施形態と同様な構成については、説明を省略する。

[0100] 第１の実施形態ではサービスＩＤバリュー３５０（図１）が決済サーバ３００に接続されたデータベースに接続されていることとしたが、第２の実施形態では、携帯端末２００がサービスＩＤバリュー２０４を有する。すなわち、携帯端末２００が、決済可能なサービスのバリューを記憶するバリュー記憶部を有する。このため、決済サーバ３００は、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００から受信した決済データのサービスＩＤに対応する、携帯端末２００に格納されたサービスＩＤバリュー２０４に対して、決済処理を実行する。このため、予め携帯端末２００に登録されたバリューに対してのみ決済処理が行われ、予期せぬバリューに対して決済処理が行わることを防止できる。

[0101] 第２の実施形態に係る決済処理システム２０においても、決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で、携帯端末２００を経由して決済データを送受信する。このため、決済端末１００にネットワークデバイスを設けなくても、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で決済データの送受信ができる。また、暗号化された決済データが送受信されるので、暗号化された情報の改ざんを防止できる。従って、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有しない決済端末１００を利用して、安全かつ汎用的な決済方法を実現できる。

[0102] ＜３．第３の実施形態＞

図１２を参照しながら、本開示の第３の実施形態に係る決済処理システム３０の概要について説明する。図１１は、本開示の第３の実施形態に係る決済処理システム３０の概要を説明するための図である。

[0103] 第３の実施形態に係る決済処理システム３０は、前述した第１の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０と同様な決済処理を行う。決済処理システム３０は、図１２に示すように、決済端末１００と、携帯端末２００と、決済サーバ３００と、ネットワーク４００と、ＩＣカード５００と、を有する。以下では、第１の実施形態と同様な構成については、説明を省略する。

[0104] 第１の実施形態ではサービスＩＤバリュー３５０（図１）が決済サーバ３００に接続されたデータベースに接続されていることとしたが、第３の実施形態では、ＩＣカード５００がサービスＩＤバリュー５１０を有する。すなわち、ＩＣカード５００が、決済可能なサービスのバリューを記憶するバリュー記憶部を有する。このため、決済サーバ３００は、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００から受信した決済データのサービスＩＤに対応する、ＩＣカード５００に格納されたサービスＩＤバリュー５１０に対して、決済処理を実行する。このため、ユーザが所望のバリューを記憶したＩＣカード５００と携帯端末２００と通信させるだけで、多様なバリューに対する決済処理が可能となる。

[0105] ＩＣカード５００は、携帯端末２００と近距離通信（非接触通信）を行う。このため、携帯端末２００は、リーダ／ライタ機能を有する。なお、上記では、ＩＣカード５００が携帯端末２００に対して非接触通信を行うこととしたが、これに限定されない。例えば、ＩＣカード５００は携帯端末２００と接触通信を行うこととしても良い。また、ＩＣカード５００を例に挙げて説明したが、これに限定されず、サービスＩＤバリューを格納する機能を有する通信装置であれば形態を問わない。

[0106] 第３の実施形態に係る決済処理システム２０においても、決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で、携帯端末２００を経由して決済データを送受

信する。このため、決済端末１００にネットワークデバイスを設けなくても、携帯端末２００を経由して決済端末１００と決済サーバ３００との間で決済データの送受信ができる。また、暗号化された決済データが送受信されるので、暗号化された情報の改ざんを防止できる。従って、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有しない決済端末１００を利用して、安全かつ汎用的な決済方法を実現できる。

[0107] ＜４．ハードウェア構成例＞

上述した第１～第３の実施形態に係る決済処理システム１０、２０、３０による決済処理は、決済端末１００、携帯端末２００、及び決済サーバ３００が備えるハードウェア構成とソフトウェアとが協働することにより実現される。そして、決済端末１００、携帯端末２００、及び決済サーバ３００のハードウェア構成は同様であるので、以下では、図１３を参照しながら、携帯端末２００のハードウェア構成の一例について説明する。

[0108] 図１３は、第１～第３の実施形態に係る携帯端末２００のハードウェア構成の一例を示すブロック図である。図１３に示すように、携帯端末２００は、ＣＰＵ（Ｃｅｎｔｒａｌ　Ｐｒｏｃｅｓｓｉｎｇ　Ｕｎｉｔ）２６２と、ＲＯＭ（Ｒｅａｄ　Ｏｎｌｙ　Ｍｅｍｏｒｙ）２６４と、ＲＡＭ（Ｒａｎｄｏｍ　Ａｃｃｅｓｓ　Ｍｅｍｏｒｙ）２６６と、を有する。また、携帯端末２００は、入力装置２６８と、出力装置２７０と、ストレージ装置２７２と、ドライブ２７４と、通信装置２７６と、近距離通信装置２７８と、を備える。

[0109] ＣＰＵ２６２は、演算処理装置および制御装置として機能し、各種プログラムに従って携帯端末２００内の動作全般を制御する。また、ＣＰＵ２６２は、マイクロプロセッサであってもよい。ＲＯＭ２６４は、ＣＰＵ２６２が使用するプログラムや演算パラメータ等を記憶する。ＲＡＭ２６６は、ＣＰＵ２６２の実行において使用するプログラムや、その実行において適宜変化するパラメータ等を一時記憶する。これらはＣＰＵバスなどから構成されるホストバスにより相互に接続されている。

[0110] 入力装置２６８は、マウス、キーボード、タッチパネル、ボタン、マイクロフォン、スイッチおよびレバーなどユーザが情報を入力するための入力手段と、ユーザによる入力に基づいて入力信号を生成し、ＣＰＵ２６２に出力する入力制御回路などから構成されている。携帯端末２００のユーザは、入力装置２６８を操作することにより、携帯端末２００に対して各種のデータを入力したり処理動作を指示したりすることができる。

[0111] 出力装置２７０は、例えば、液晶ディスプレイ（ＬＣＤ）装置、ＯＬＥＤ（Ｏｒｇａｎｉｃ Ｌｉｇｈｔ Ｅｍｉｔｔｉｎｇ Ｄｉｏｄｅ）装置およびランプなどの表示装置を含む。さらに、出力装置２７０は、スピーカおよびヘッドホンなどの音声出力装置を含む。例えば、表示装置は、生成された画像などを表示する。一方、音声出力装置は、音声データ等を音声に変換して出力する。

[0112] ストレージ装置２７２は、携帯端末２００の記憶部の一例として構成されたデータ格納用の装置である。ストレージ装置２７２は、記憶媒体、記憶媒体にデータを記録する記録装置、記憶媒体からデータを読み出す読出し装置および記憶媒体に記録されたデータを削除する削除装置などを含んでもよい。このストレージ装置２７２は、ＣＰＵ２６２が実行するプログラムや各種データを格納する。

[0113] ドライブ２７４は、記憶媒体用リーダライタであり、携帯端末２００に内蔵、あるいは外付けされる。ドライブ２７４は、装着されている磁気ディスク、光ディスク、光磁気ディスク、または半導体メモリ等のリムーバブル記憶媒体６００に記録されている情報を読み出して、ＲＡＭ２６６に出力する。また、ドライブ２７４は、リムーバブル記憶媒体６００に情報を書き込むこともできる。

[0114] 通信装置２７６は、例えば、ネットワーク４００に接続するための通信デバイス等で構成された通信インタフェースである。また、通信装置２７６は、無線ＬＡＮ（Ｌｏｃａｌ Ａｒｅａ Ｎｅｔｗｏｒｋ）対応通信装置であっても、ＬＴＥ（Ｌｏｎｇ Ｔｅｒｍ Ｅｖｏｌｕｔｉｏｎ）対応通信装置

であっても、有線による通信を行うワイヤー通信装置であってもよい。

[0115] 近距離通信装置２７８は、外部装置と近距離通信（例えば、ＮＦＣ通信）を行う装置である。近距離通信装置２７８は、例えば、通信アンテナにより外部装置のリーダ／ライタから送信された搬送波を受信し、内臓のＩＣチップにおける処理の処理結果に基づく応答信号を送信する。通信アンテナは、例えば、所定のインダクタンスをもつコイル（インダクタ）と、所定の静電容量をもつキャパシタとからなる共振回路で構成される。ＩＣチップは、受信された搬送波に基づいて搬送波信号を復調して処理し、負荷変調により応答信号を通信アンテナから送信させる。

[0116] 以上、添付図面を参照しながら本開示の好適な実施形態について詳細に説明したが、本開示の技術的範囲はかかる例に限定されない。本開示の技術分野における通常の知識を有する者であれば、特許請求の範囲に記載された技術的思想の範疇内において、各種の変更例または修正例に想到し得ることは明らかであり、これらについても、当然に本開示の技術的範囲に属するものと了解される。

[0117] 上記の実施形態では、通信装置としてスマートフォンを例に挙げて説明したが、これに限定されない。例えば、通信装置は、近距離通信と無線通信を有すれば、ＰＤＡ、ゲーム機、電子辞書、ノートパソコン等であっても良い。

[0118] また、上記の実施形態では、近距離通信としてＮＦＣ（Near Field Communication）通信を例に挙げて説明したが、これに限定されない。例えば、近距離通信は、Bluetoothであっても良い。また、上記では、通信装置（携帯端末２００）が、決済サーバと無線通信を行うこととしたが、これに限定されない。例えば、通信装置（携帯端末２００）が、決済サーバと有線通信を行って、決済データを送受信しても良い。

[0119] また、上記の実施形態のフローチャートに示されたステップは、記載された順序に沿って時系列的に行われる処理はもちろん、必ずしも時系列的に処理されなくとも、並列的に又は個別的に実行される処理をも含む。また時系

列的に処理されるステップでも、場合によっては適宜順序を変更することが可能であることは言うまでもない。

[0120] 本明細書において説明した情報処理装置による処理は、ソフトウェア、ハードウェア、及びソフトウェアとハードウェアとの組合せのいずれを用いて実現されてもよい。ソフトウェアを構成するプログラムは、例えば、各装置の内部又は外部に設けられる記憶媒体に予め格納される。そして、各プログラムは、例えば、実行時にＲＡＭ（Random Access Memory）に読み込まれ、ＣＰＵなどのプロセッサにより実行される。

[0121] なお、以下のような構成も本開示の技術的範囲に属する。

（１）

決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信して、決済処理を実行する決済処理システムであって、

前記決済端末は、

前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成する決済データ生成部と、

生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信する端末通信部と、

を備え、

前記通信装置は、

前記近距離通信により前記決済端末から前記第１決済データを受信する第１装置通信部と、

前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信する第２装置通信部と、

を備え、

前記決済サーバは、

前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から前記第２決済データを受信す

るサーバ通信部と、

前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行する決済処理部と、

を備え、

前記サーバ通信部は、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信し、

前記第１装置通信部は、前記第２装置通信部により前記決済サーバから受信した決済後の前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信する、

決済処理システム。

（２）

前記通信装置は、前記第１装置通信部により受信した前記第１決済データを用いて、前記決済サーバへ送信する前記第２決済データを生成する装置データ処理部を更に備え、

前記第２装置通信部は、前記装置データ処理部により生成された前記第２決済データを前記決済サーバへ送信する、

前記（１）に記載の決済処理システム。

（３）

前記決済端末から前記通信装置へ送信される前記第１決済データには、決済可能な複数のサービスのリスト情報が暗号化されずに含まれ、

前記装置データ処理部は、前記リスト情報を、前記決済サーバによる決済対象の一のサービス情報に置換することで、前記第２決済データを生成する、

前記（２）に記載の決済処理システム。

（４）

前記装置データ処理部は、生成する前記第２決済データに、前記決済サーバで処理される装置付加情報を暗号化せずに付加し、

前記決済サーバは、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データに基づ

く決済処理の際に、前記装置付加情報に対応する処理を行う、

前記（２）又は（３）に記載の決済処理システム。

（５）

前記通信装置は、前記第２装置通信部により受信した決済後の前記第３決済データを用いて、前記決済端末へ送信する前記第４決済データを生成する装置データ処理部を更に備え、

前記第１装置通信部は、前記装置データ処理部により生成された前記第４決済データを前記決済端末へ送信する、

前記（１）～（４）のいずれか１項に記載の決済処理システム。

（６）

前記装置データ処理部は、生成する前記第４決済データに、前記決済端末で処理される装置付加情報を暗号化せずに付加し、

前記決済端末は、前記通信装置から受信した前記第４決済データの前記装置付加情報に対応する処理を行う、

前記（５）に記載の決済処理システム。

（７）

前記決済サーバから前記通信装置へ送信される前記第３決済データには、前記通信装置で処理されるサーバ付加情報が暗号化せずに含まれ、

前記通信装置は、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データの前記サーバ付加情報に対応する処理を行う、

前記（１）～（６）のいずれか１項に記載の決済処理システム。

（８）

前記決済端末から前記通信装置へ送信される前記第１決済データには、前記通信装置で処理される端末付加情報が暗号化せずに含まれ、

前記通信装置は、前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データの前記端末付加情報に対応する処理を行う、

前記（１）～（７）のいずれか１項に記載の決済処理システム。

（９）

決済可能なサービスのバリューを記憶するバリュー記憶部が、前記決済サーバに接続され、

前記決済処理部は、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データに含まれる前記サービス情報に対応する、前記バリュー記憶部に記憶されたサービスの前記バリューに対して決済処理を行う、

前記（１）～（８）のいずれか１項に記載の決済処理システム。

（１０）

決済可能なサービスのバリューを記憶するバリュー記憶部が、前記通信装置に設けられ、

前記決済処理部は、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データに含まれる前記サービス情報に対応する、前記バリュー記憶部に記憶されたサービスの前記バリューに対して決済処理を行う、

前記（１）～（８）のいずれか１項に記載の決済処理システム。

（１１）

決済可能なサービスのバリューを記憶するバリュー記憶部が、前記通信装置と近距離通信する外部装置に設けられ、

前記決済処理部は、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データに含まれる前記サービス情報に対応する、前記バリュー記憶部に記憶されたサービスの前記バリューに対して決済処理を行う、

前記（１）～（８）のいずれか１項に記載の決済処理システム。

（１２）

決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、通信装置を経由して決済サーバとの間で、少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データの送受信を行う、前記決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末であって、

前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成する決済データ生成部と、

生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信

する端末通信部と、

を備え、

前記端末通信部は、前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを前記通信装置から受信した前記決済サーバが前記第２決済データを復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを前記近距離通信により前記通信装置から受信する、

決済端末。

（１３）

決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバとの間で、少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データの送受信を行う通信装置であって、

前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信する第１装置通信部と、

前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信する第２装置通信部と、

を備え、

前記第２装置通信部は、送信した前記第２決済データを前記決済サーバが復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバから受信し、

前記第１装置通信部は、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信する、

通信装置。

（１４）

決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末との間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済デ

ータの送受信を行う決済サーバであって、

前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から受信するサーバ通信部と、

前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行する決済処理部と、

を備え、

前記サーバ通信部は、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信する、

決済サーバ。

（１５）

決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信して、決済処理を実行する決済処理方法であって、

前記決済端末が、前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成することと、

前記決済端末が、生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信することと、

前記通信装置が、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信することと、

前記決済サーバが、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行することと、

前記決済サーバが、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信することと、

前記通信装置が、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信することと

、

を含む決済処理方法。

（１６）

決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信して、決済処理を実行する決済処理方法であって、

前記通信装置が、前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信することと、

前記通信装置が、前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信することと、

前記通信装置が、送信した前記第２決済データを前記決済サーバが復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバから受信することと、

前記通信装置が、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信することと、

を含む決済処理方法。

符号の説明

[0122] １０、２０、３０　決済処理システム

１００　決済端末

１１８　近距離通信部

１２０　決済データ生成部

１２２　署名検証部

２００　携帯端末

２１８　近距離通信部

２２０　無線通信部

２２２　決済データ処理部

３００　決済サーバ

３１８　無線通信部

３２０　署名検証部

３２２　決済処理部

３２４　決済データ処理部

４００　ネットワーク

５００　ＩＣカード

請求の範囲

［請求項1］ 決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信して、決済処理を実行する決済処理システムであって、

前記決済端末は、

前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成する決済データ生成部と、

生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信する端末通信部と、

を備え、

前記通信装置は、

前記近距離通信により前記決済端末から前記第１決済データを受信する第１装置通信部と、

前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信する第２装置通信部と、

を備え、

前記決済サーバは、

前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から前記第２決済データを受信するサーバ通信部と、

前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行する決済処理部と、

を備え、

前記サーバ通信部は、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信し、

前記第１装置通信部は、前記第２装置通信部により前記決済サーバ

から受信した決済後の前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信する、

決済処理システム。

［請求項2］ 前記通信装置は、前記第１装置通信部により受信した前記第１決済データを用いて、前記決済サーバへ送信する前記第２決済データを生成する装置データ処理部を更に備え、

前記第２装置通信部は、前記装置データ処理部により生成された前記第２決済データを前記決済サーバへ送信する、

請求項１に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項3］ 前記決済端末から前記通信装置へ送信される前記第１決済データには、決済可能な複数のサービスのリスト情報が暗号化されずに含まれ、

前記装置データ処理部は、前記リスト情報を、前記決済サーバによる決済対象の一のサービス情報に置換することで、前記第２決済データを生成する、

請求項２に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項4］ 前記装置データ処理部は、生成する前記第２決済データに、前記決済サーバで処理される装置付加情報を暗号化せずに付加し、

前記決済サーバは、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データに基づく決済処理の際に、前記装置付加情報に対応する処理を行う、

請求項２に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項5］ 前記通信装置は、前記第２装置通信部により受信した決済後の前記第３決済データを用いて、前記決済端末へ送信する前記第４決済データを生成する装置データ処理部を更に備え、

前記第１装置通信部は、前記装置データ処理部により生成された前記第４決済データを前記決済端末へ送信する、

請求項１に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項6］ 前記装置データ処理部は、生成する前記第４決済データに、前記決

済端末で処理される装置付加情報を暗号化せずに付加し、

前記決済端末は、前記通信装置から受信した前記第４決済データの前記装置付加情報に対応する処理を行う、

請求項５に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項7］ 前記決済サーバから前記通信装置へ送信される前記第３決済データには、前記通信装置で処理されるサーバ付加情報が暗号化せずに含まれ、

前記通信装置は、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データの前記サーバ付加情報に対応する処理を行う、

請求項１に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項8］ 前記決済端末から前記通信装置へ送信される前記第１決済データには、前記通信装置で処理される端末付加情報が暗号化せずに含まれ、

前記通信装置は、前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データの前記端末付加情報に対応する処理を行う、

請求項１に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項9］ 決済可能なサービスのバリューを記憶するバリュー記憶部が、前記決済サーバに接続され、

前記決済処理部は、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データに含まれる前記サービス情報に対応する、前記バリュー記憶部に記憶されたサービスの前記バリューに対して決済処理を行う、

請求項１に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項10］ 決済可能なサービスのバリューを記憶するバリュー記憶部が、前記通信装置に設けられ、

前記決済処理部は、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データに含まれる前記サービス情報に対応する、前記バリュー記憶部に記憶されたサービスの前記バリューに対して決済処理を行う、

請求項１に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項11］ 決済可能なサービスのバリューを記憶するバリュー記憶部が、前記

通信装置と近距離通信する外部装置に設けられ、

前記決済処理部は、前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データに含まれる前記サービス情報に対応する、前記バリュー記憶部に記憶されたサービスの前記バリューに対して決済処理を行う、

請求項１に記載の決済処理システム。

［請求項12］ 決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、通信装置を経由して決済サーバとの間で、少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データの送受信を行う、前記決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末であって、

前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成する決済データ生成部と、

生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信する端末通信部と、

を備え、

前記端末通信部は、前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを前記通信装置から受信した前記決済サーバが前記第２決済データを復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを前記近距離通信により前記通信装置から受信する、

決済端末。

［請求項13］ 決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバとの間で、少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データの送受信を行う通信装置であって、

前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信する第１装置通信部と、

前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済デ

ータを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信する第２装置通信部と、

を備え、

前記第２装置通信部は、送信した前記第２決済データを前記決済サーバが復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバから受信し、

前記第１装置通信部は、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信する、

通信装置。

［請求項14］ 決済処理を実行する決済処理システムにおいて、決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末との間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データの送受信を行う決済サーバであって、

前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から受信するサーバ通信部と、

前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行する決済処理部と、

を備え、

前記サーバ通信部は、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信する、

決済サーバ。

［請求項15］ 決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信

して、決済処理を実行する決済処理方法であって、

前記決済端末が、前記決済金額情報を暗号化した第１決済データを生成することと、

前記決済端末が、生成された前記第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記通信装置へ送信することと、

前記通信装置が、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信することと、

前記決済サーバが、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置から受信した前記第２決済データを復号化して、決済処理を実行することと、

前記決済サーバが、決済後に暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記通信装置へ送信することと、

前記通信装置が、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信することと、

を含む決済処理方法。

［請求項16］ 決済サーバと通信を行う専用のネットワークデバイスを有していない決済端末と前記決済サーバの間で、通信装置を経由して少なくとも決済金額情報と決済対象のサービス情報とを含む決済データを送受信して、決済処理を実行する決済処理方法であって、

前記通信装置が、前記決済端末において前記決済金額情報を暗号化して生成された第１決済データを、近距離通信により前記決済端末から受信することと、

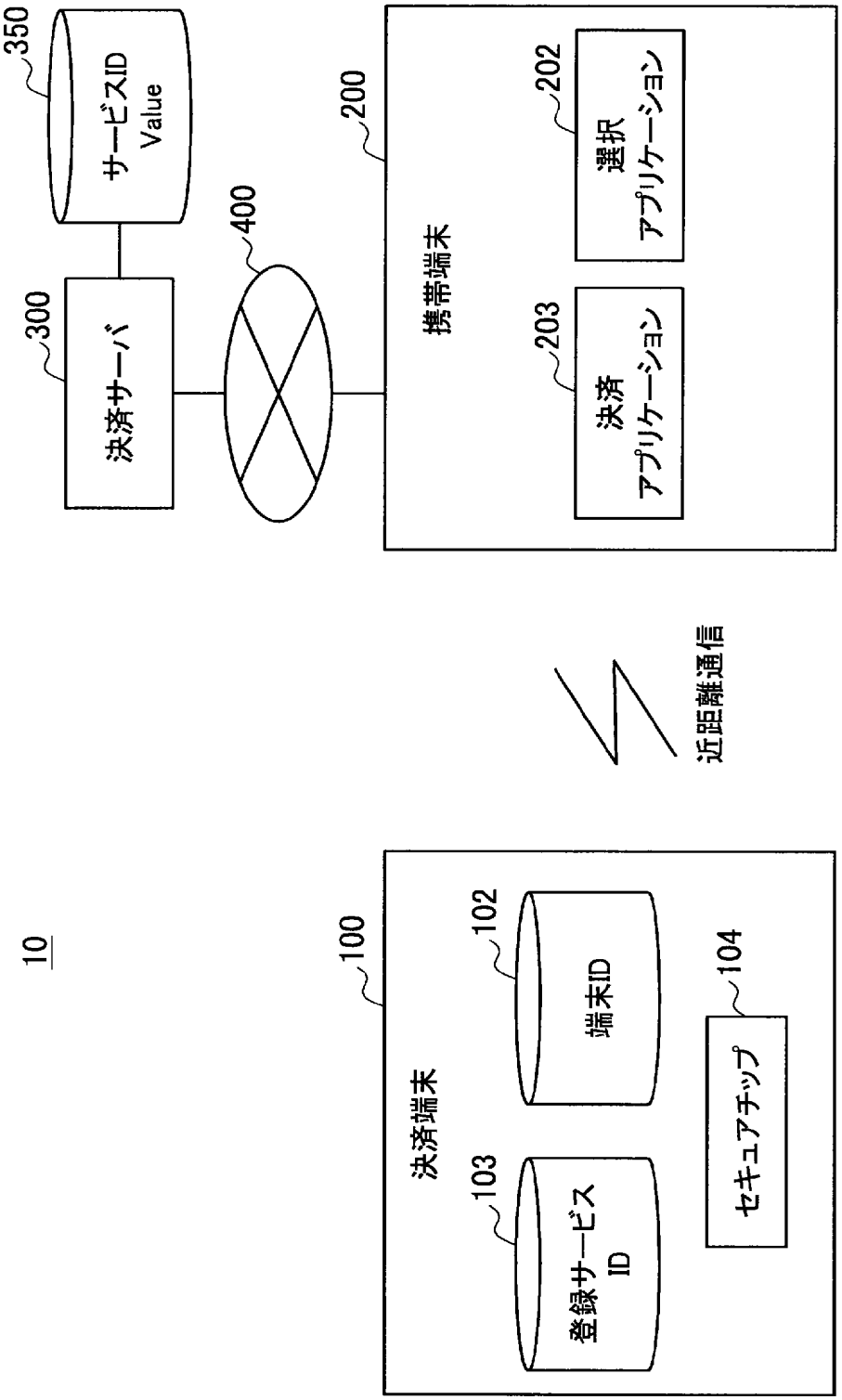
前記通信装置が、前記決済端末から受信した前記第１決済データに基づく第２決済データを、ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバへ送信することと、

前記通信装置が、送信した前記第２決済データを前記決済サーバが復号化して決済処理した後に、暗号化された残高情報を少なくとも含む第３決済データを、前記ネットワークを介して前記決済サーバから受信することと、

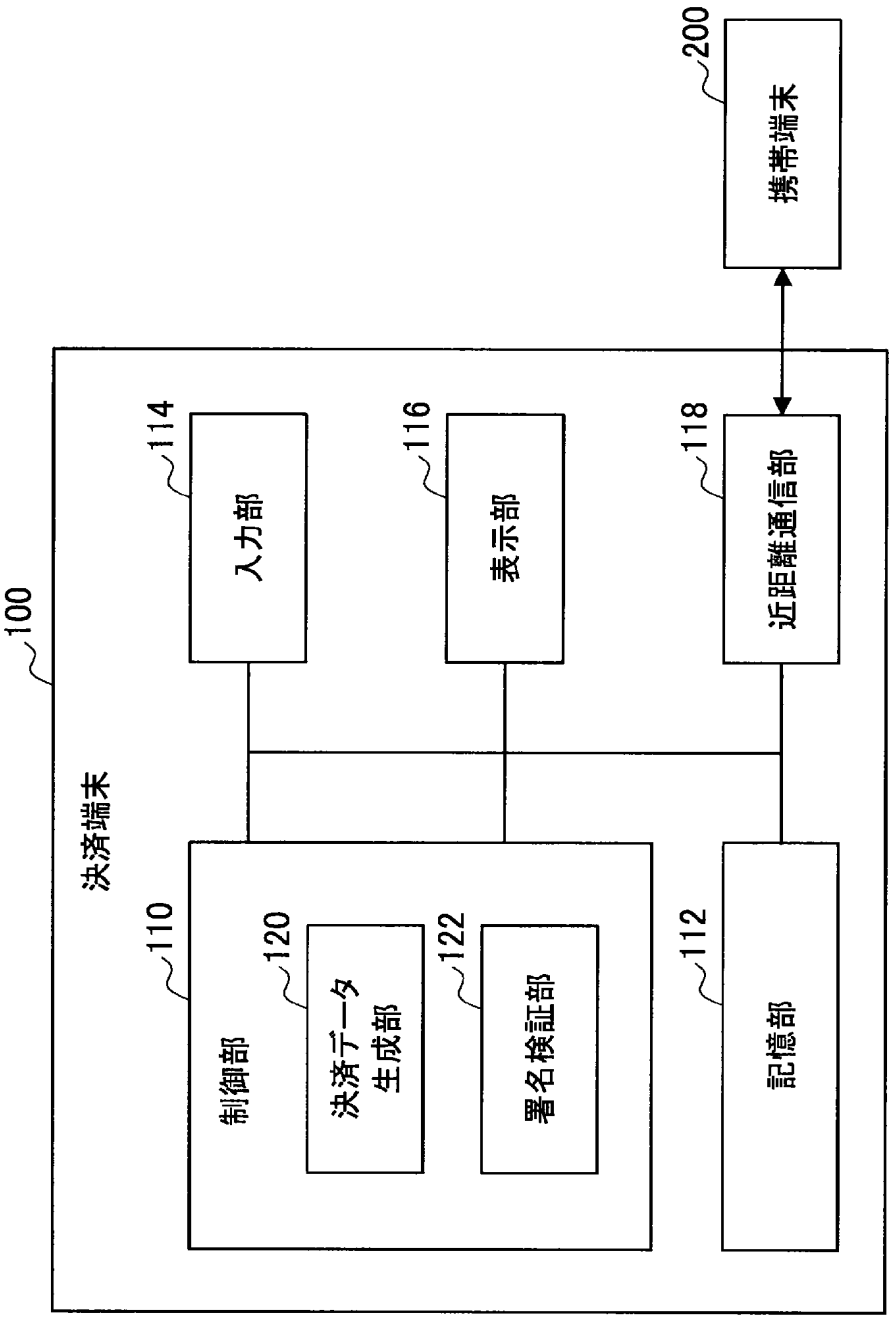
前記通信装置が、前記決済サーバから受信した前記第３決済データに基づく第４決済データを、前記近距離通信により前記決済端末へ送信することと、

を含む決済処理方法。

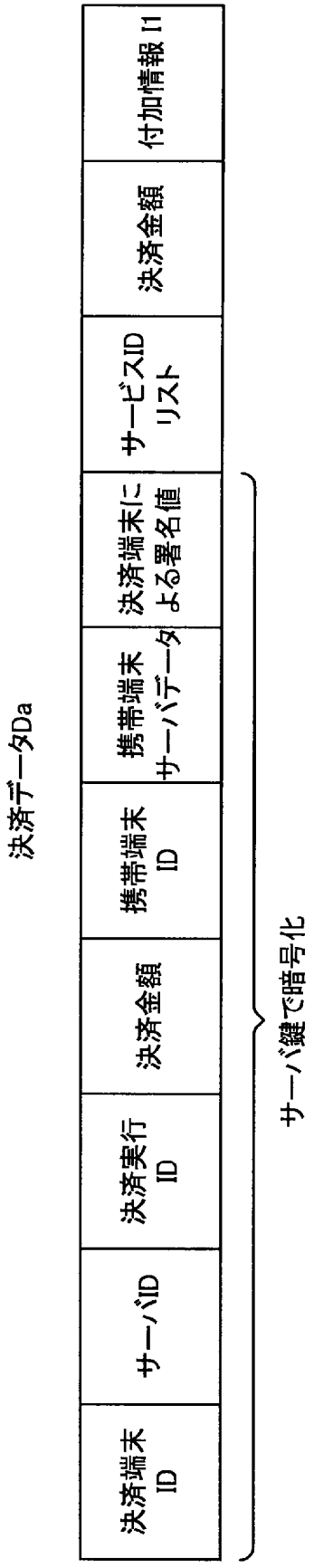
[図1]


10
100
決済端末
102
端末ID
103
登録サービス ID
104
セキュアチップ
近距離通信
200
携帯端末
202
選択 アプリケーション
203
決済 アプリケーション
400
300
決済サーバ
350
サービスID Value

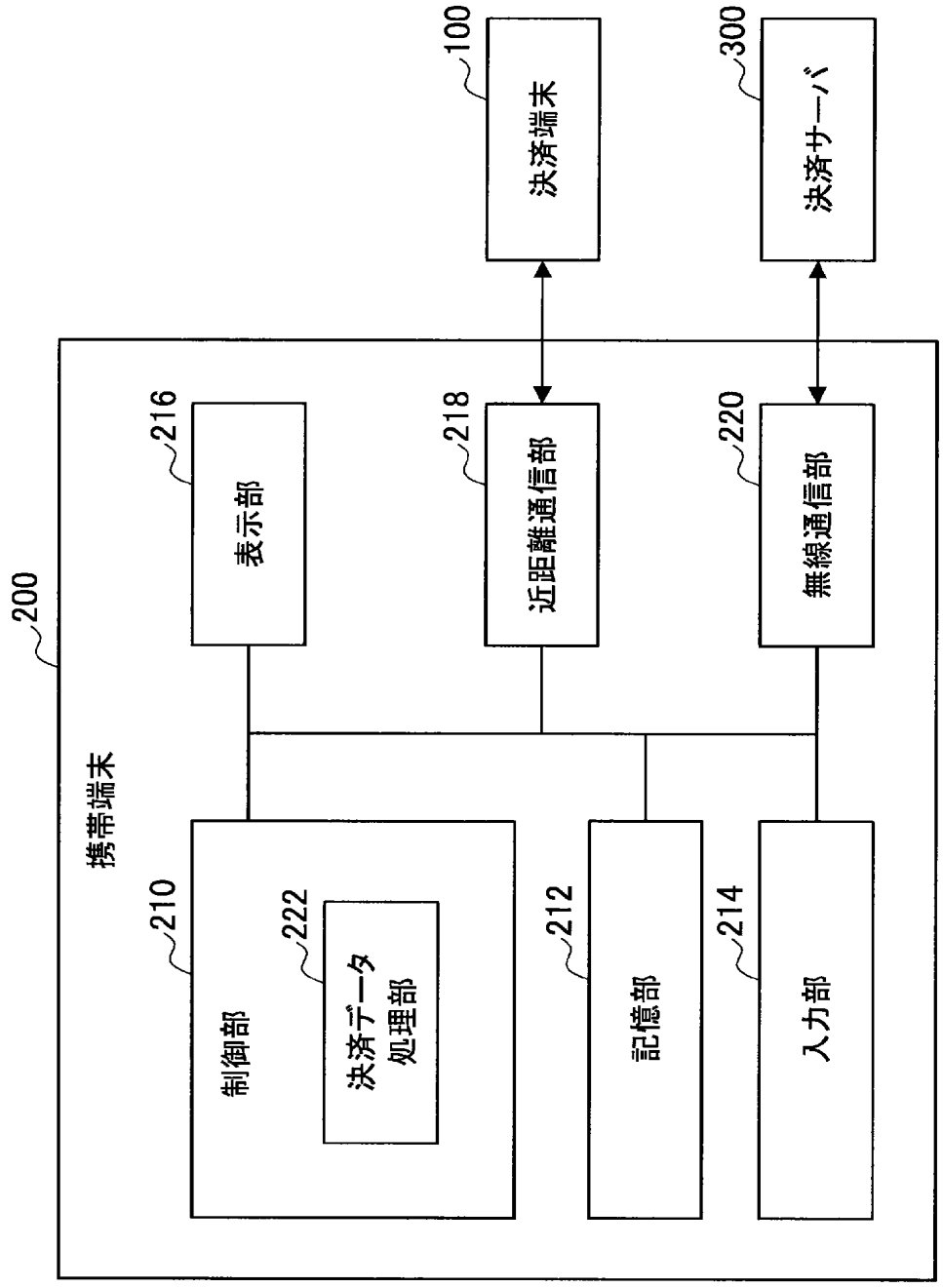
[図2]


200
携帯端末
100
決済端末
114
入力部
116
表示部
118
近距離通信部
110
制御部
120
決済データ生成部
122
署名検証部
112
記憶部

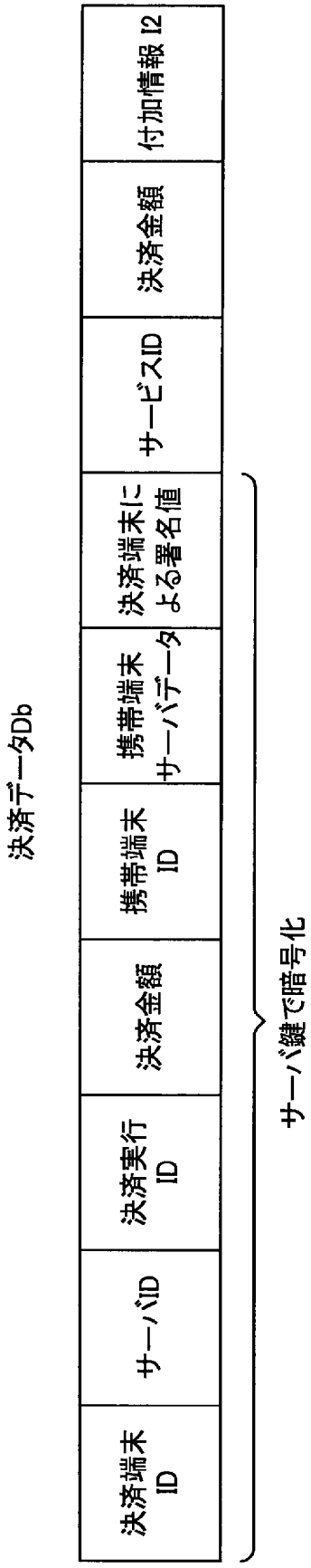
[図3]


決済データDa
決済端末ID
サーバID
決済実行ID
決済金額
携帯端末ID
携帯端末サーバデータ
決済端末による署名値
サービスIDリスト
決済金額
付加情報 I1
サーバ鍵で暗号化

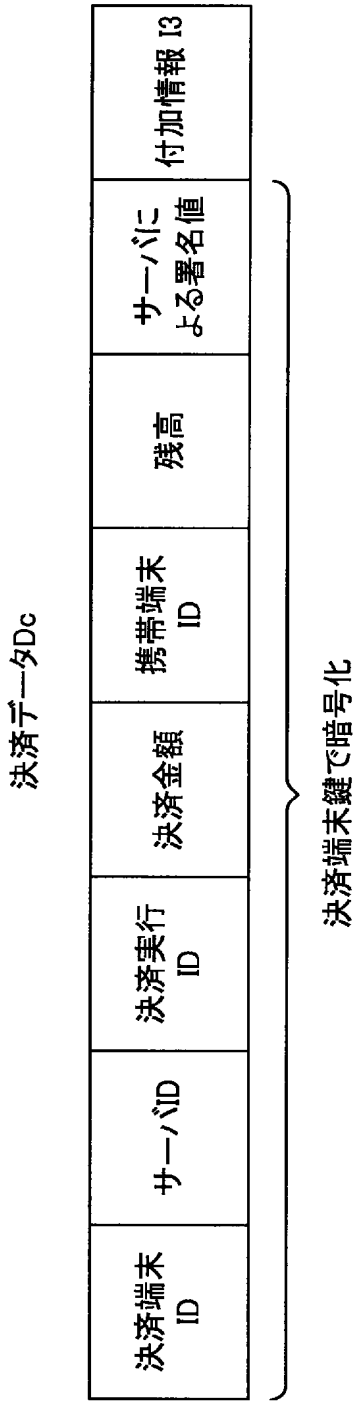
[図4]


100
決済端末
300
決済サーバ
200
携帯端末
216
表示部
218
近距離通信部
220
無線通信部
210
制御部
222
決済データ処理部
212
記憶部
214
入力部

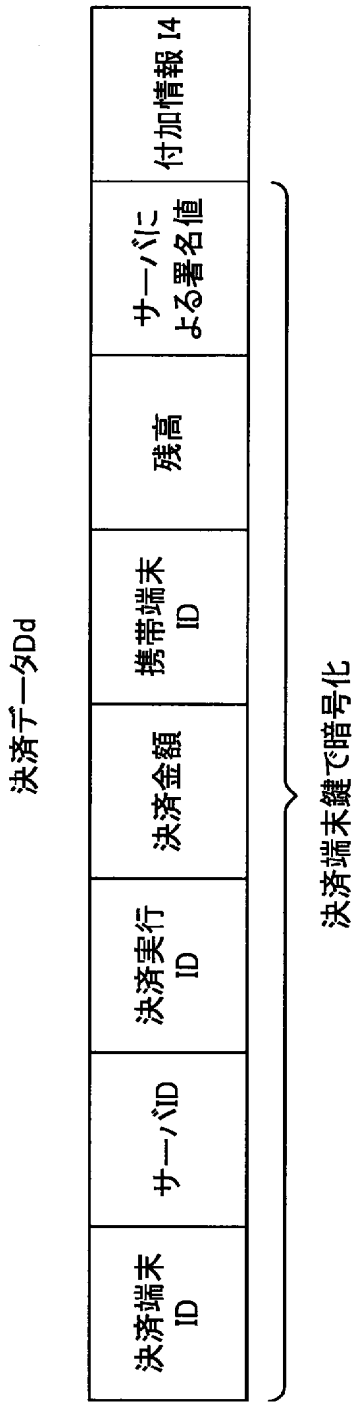
[図5]


決済データDb
決済端末ID
サーバID
決済実行ID
決済金額
携帯端末ID
携帯端末サーバデータ
決済端末による署名値
サービスID
決済金額
付加情報 I2
サーバ鍵で暗号化

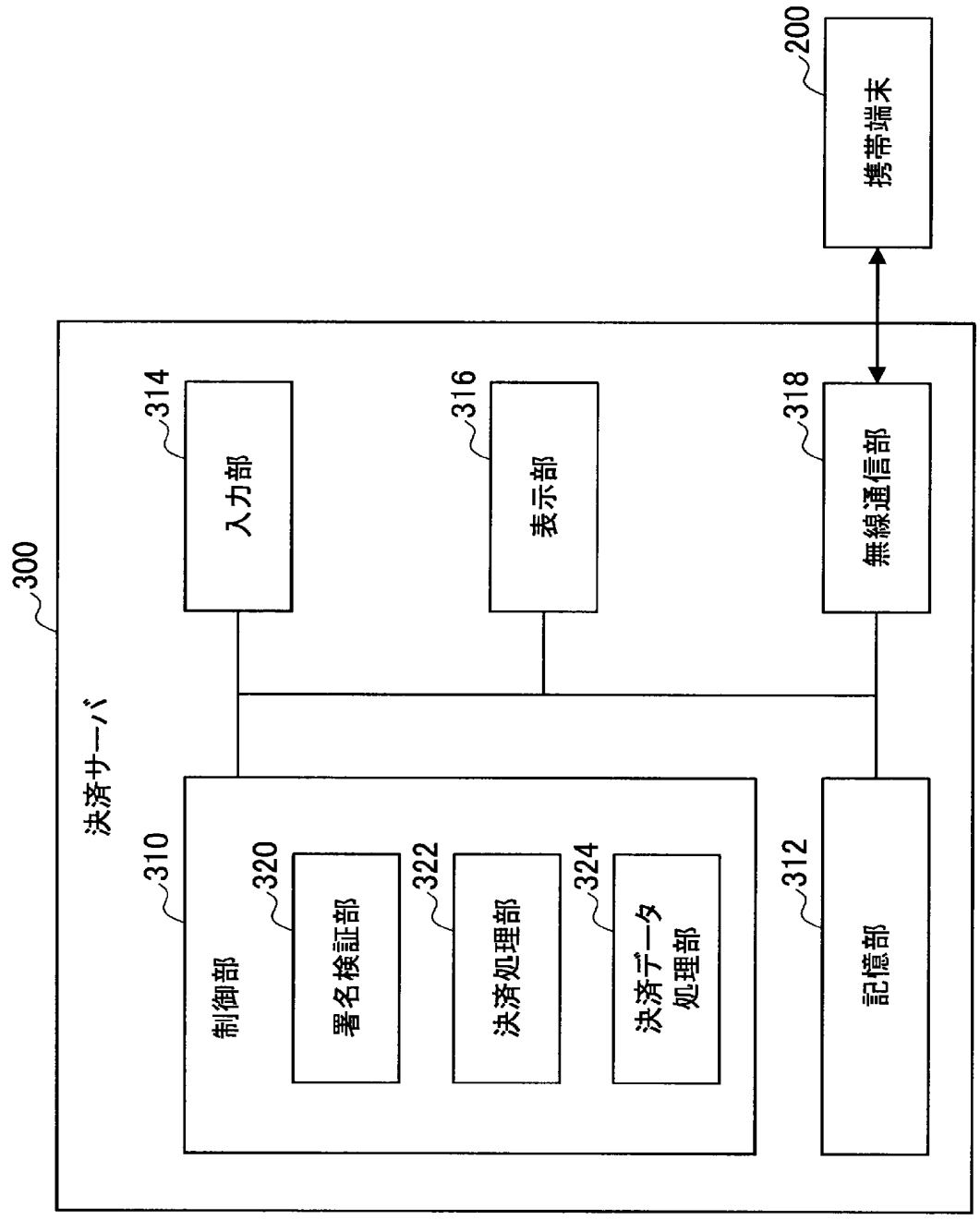
[図6]


決済データDc
決済端末ID
サーバID
決済実行ID
決済金額
携帯端末ID
残高
サーバによる署名値
付加情報 I3
決済端末鍵で暗号化

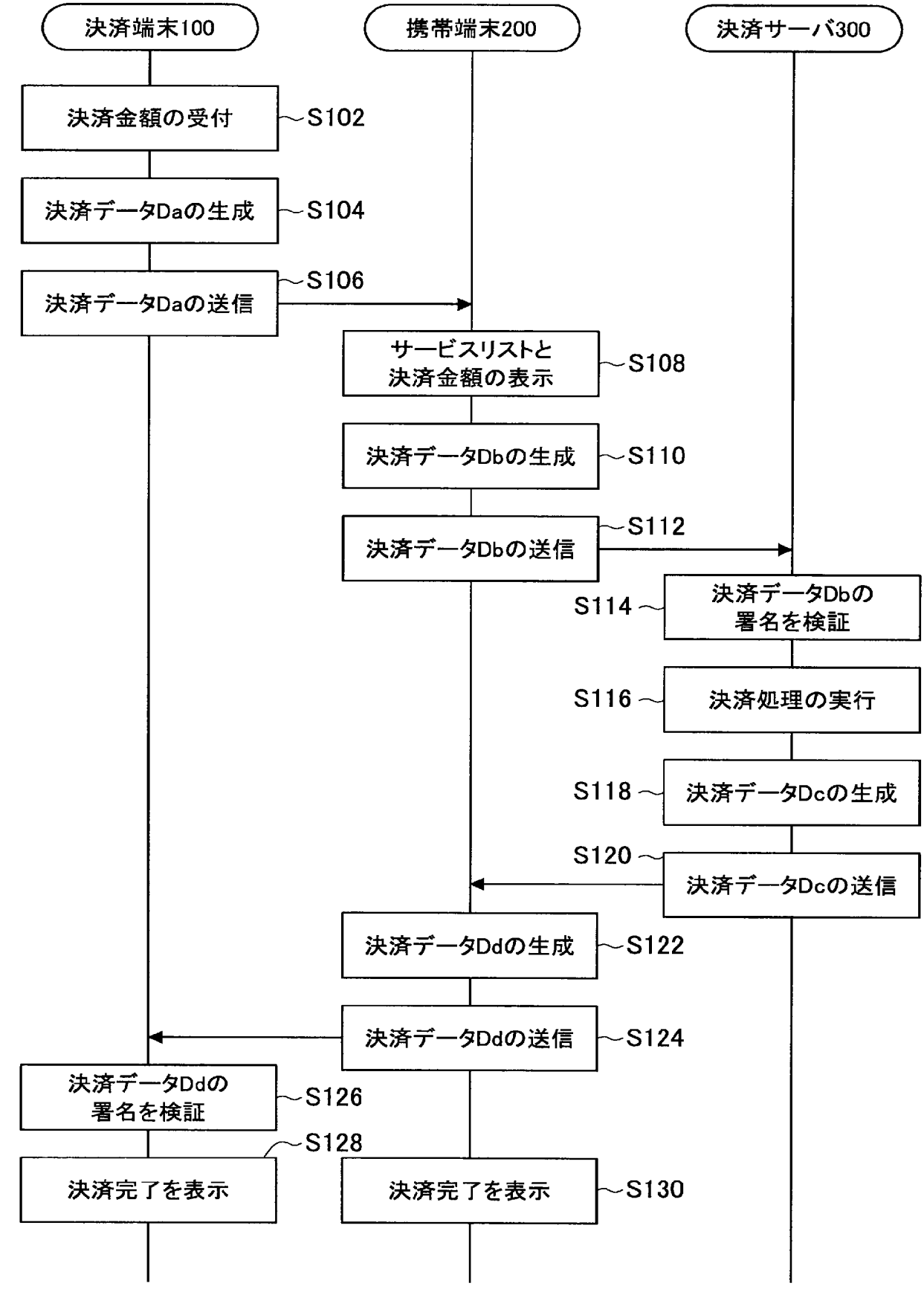
[図7]


決済データDd
決済端末ID
サーバID
決済実行ID
決済金額
携帯端末ID
残高
サーバによる署名値
付加情報I4
決済端末鍵で暗号化

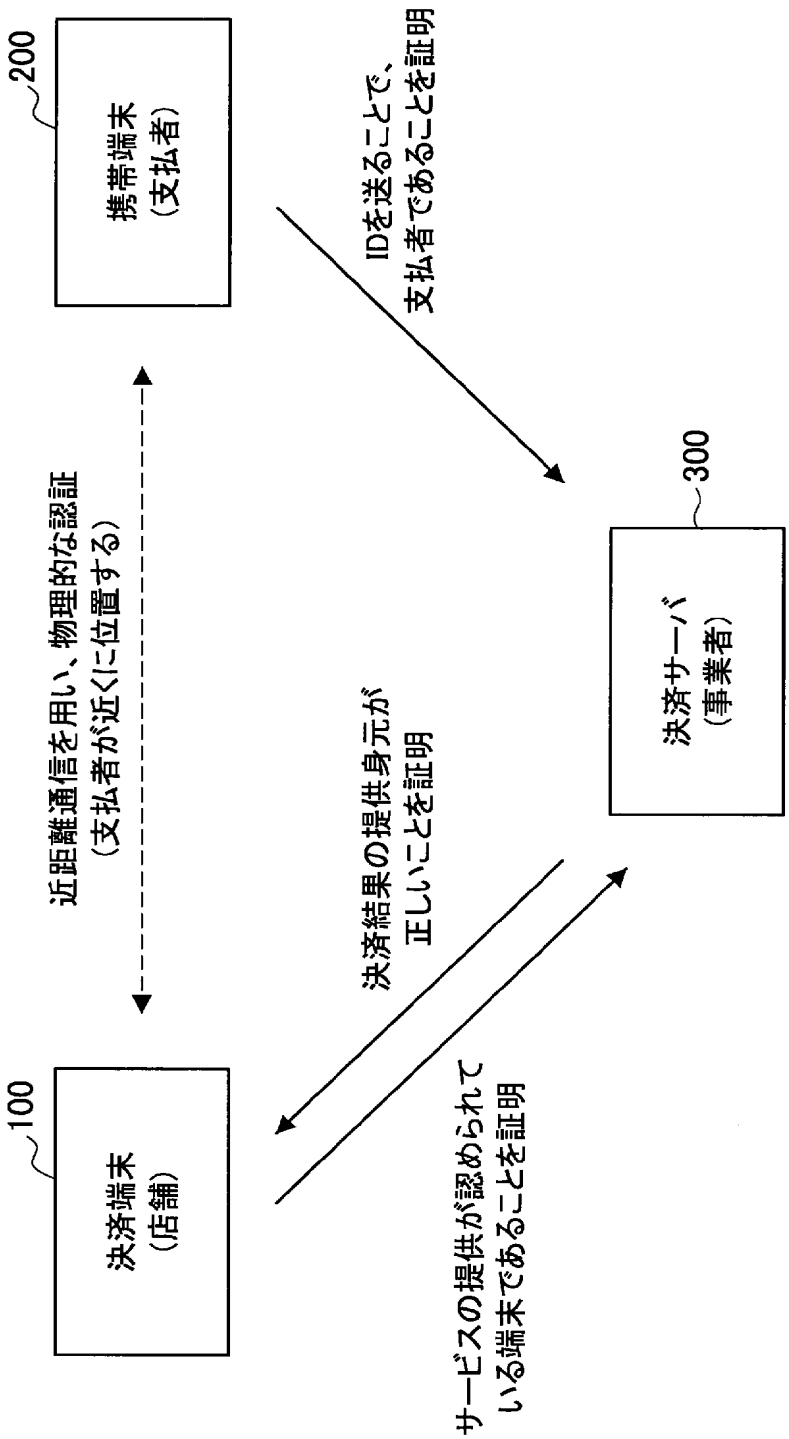
[図8]


200
携帯端末
300
決済サーバ
314
入力部
316
表示部
318
無線通信部
310
制御部
320
署名検証部
322
決済処理部
324
決済データ処理部
312
記憶部

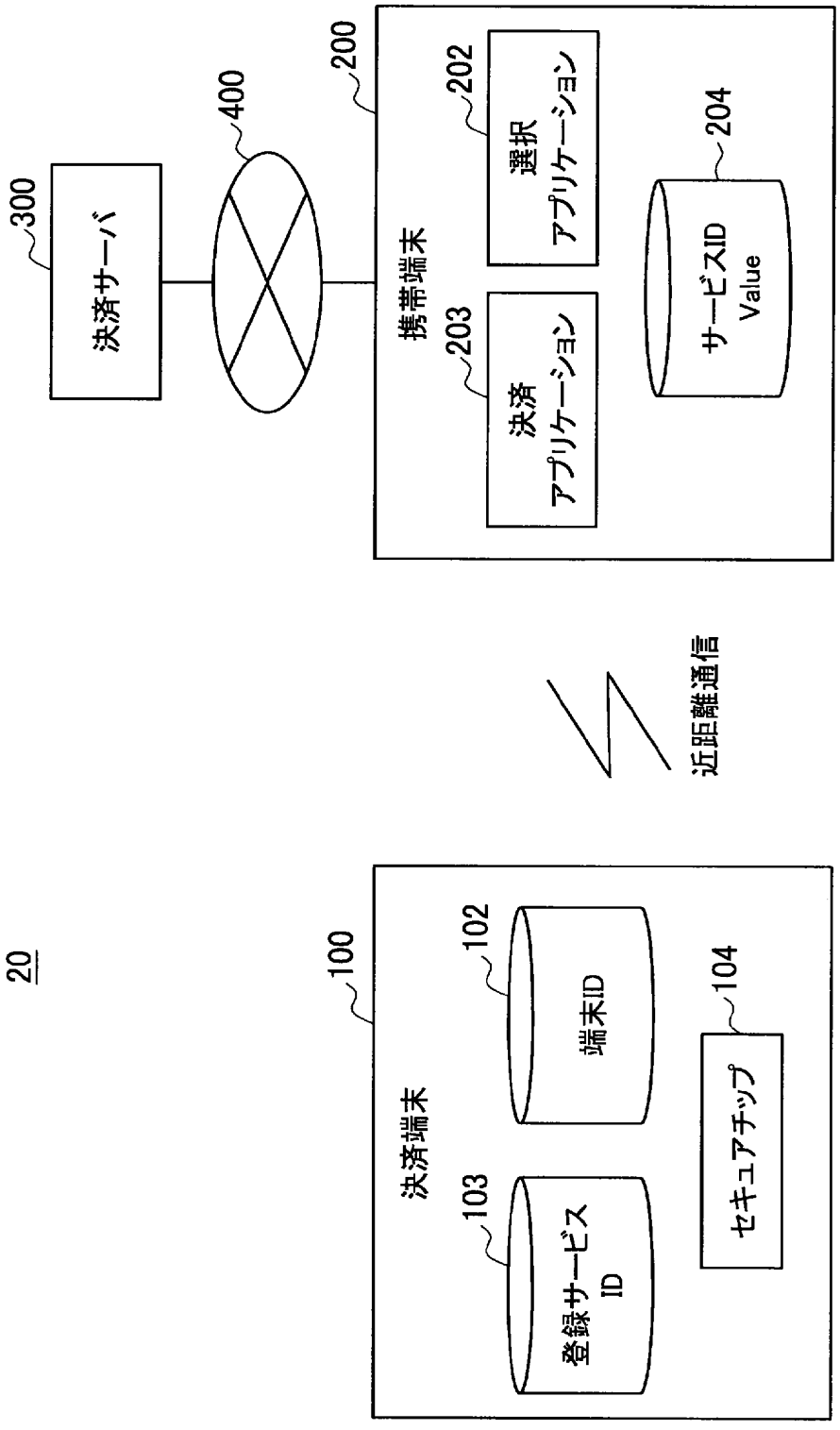
[図9]


決済端末100
携帯端末200
決済サーバ300
決済金額の受付
S102
決済データDaの生成
S104
決済データDaの送信
S106
サービスリストと
決済金額の表示
S108
決済データDbの生成
S110
決済データDbの送信
S112
S114
決済データDbの
署名を検証
S116
決済処理の実行
S118
決済データDcの生成
S120
決済データDcの送信
決済データDdの生成
S122
決済データDdの送信
S124
決済データDdの
署名を検証
S126
S128
決済完了を表示
決済完了を表示
S130

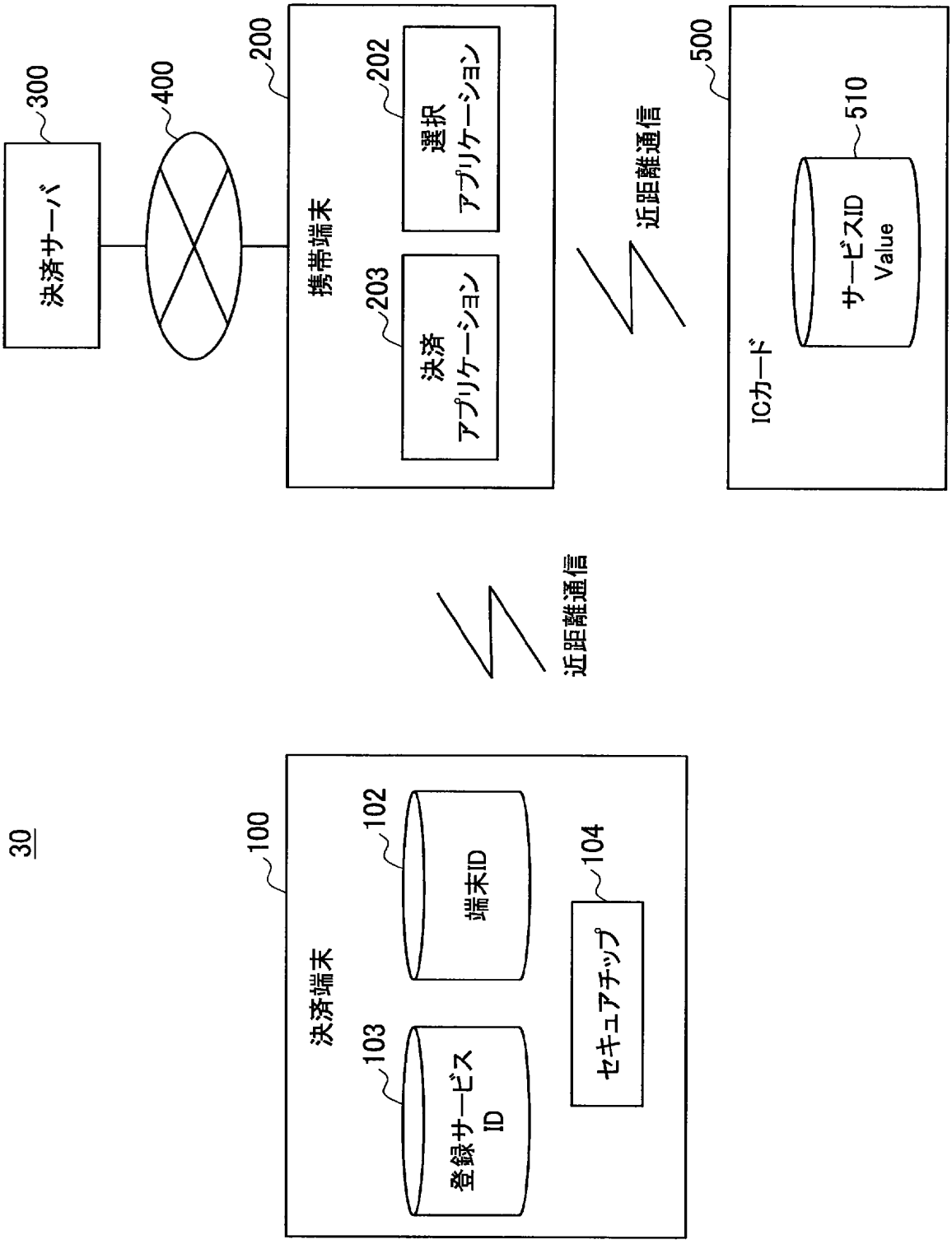
[図10]


200
携帯端末
(支払者)
IDを送ることで、
支払者であることを証明
300
決済サーバ
(事業者)
近距離通信を用い、物理的な認証
(支払者が近くに位置する)
決済結果の提供身元が
正しいことを証明
100
決済端末
(店舗)
サービスの提供が認められて
いる端末であることを証明

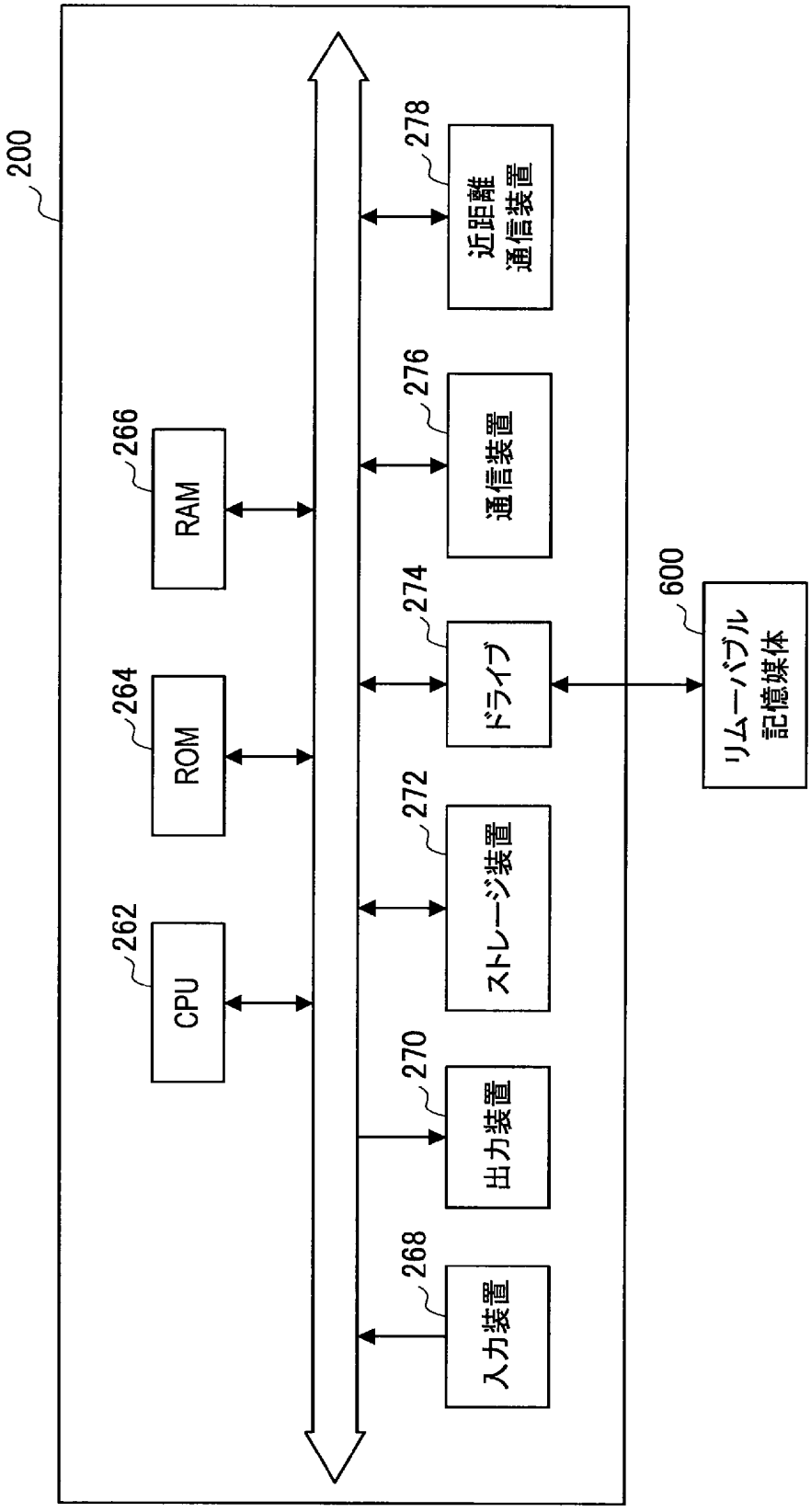
[図11]


20
決済端末
100
登録サービス ID
103
端末ID
102
セキュアチップ
104
近距離通信
携帯端末
200
決済 アプリケーション
203
選択 アプリケーション
202
サービスID Value
204
400
決済サーバ
300

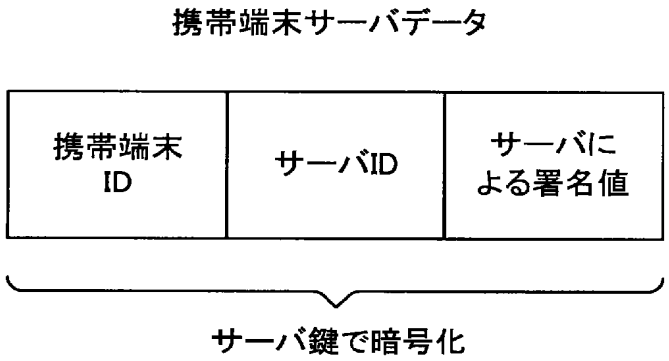
[図12]


30
100
決済端末
102
端末ID
103
登録サービス ID
104
セキュアチップ
近距離通信
200
携帯端末
202
選択 アプリケーション
203
決済 アプリケーション
300
決済サーバ
400
500
ICカード
510
サービスID Value
近距離通信

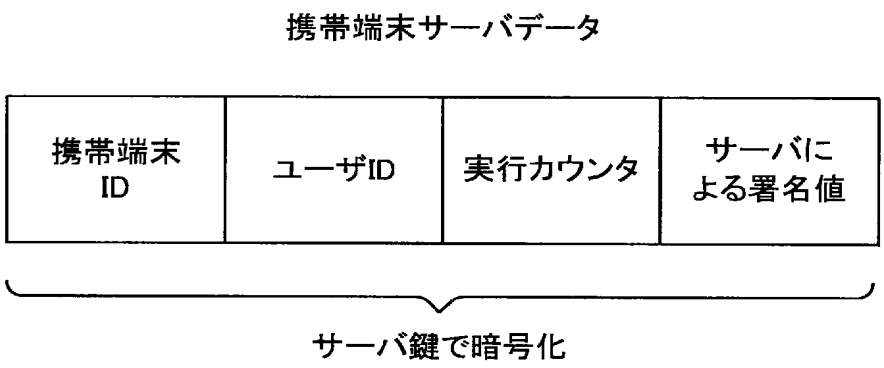
[図13]


200
262
CPU
264
ROM
266
RAM
268
入力装置
270
出力装置
272
ストレージ装置
274
ドライブ
276
通信装置
278
近距離
通信装置
600
リムーバブル
記憶媒体

[図14]


携帯端末サーバデータ
携帯端末 ID
サーバID
サーバによる署名値
サーバ鍵で暗号化

[図15]


携帯端末サーバデータ
携帯端末 ID
ユーザID
実行カウンタ
サーバによる署名値
サーバ鍵で暗号化

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP2013/053827

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
G06Q20/40(2012.01)i, *G06Q20/00*(2012.01)i, *G07G1/12*(2006.01)i, *G07G1/14*(2006.01)i

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G06Q20/40, G06Q20/00, G07G1/12, G07G1/14

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Jitsuyo Shinan Koho	1922-1996	Jitsuyo Shinan Toroku Koho	1996-2013
Kokai Jitsuyo Shinan Koho	1971-2013	Toroku Jitsuyo Shinan Koho	1994-2013

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	JP 2007-241448 A (Panasonic Corp.), 20 September 2007 (20.09.2007), 0015, 0034 to 0048, 0066 to 0067, 0070 to 0072 (Family: none)	1-16
Y	JP 2004-185253 A (Mitsubishi Electric Corp.), 02 July 2004 (02.07.2004), 0016 to 0024 (Family: none)	1-16
Y	JP 2011-118789 A (Hitachi, Ltd.), 16 June 2011 (16.06.2011), 0008, 0048 to 0053, 0056 to 0059, 0070 to 0077 (Family: none)	1-16

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search 06 March, 2013 (06.03.13)	Date of mailing of the international search report 19 March, 2013 (19.03.13)
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ Japanese Patent Office Facsimile No.	Authorized officer Telephone No.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 2009)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP2013/053827

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	JP 2007-281948 A (NTT Docomo Inc.), 25 October 2007 (25.10.2007), 0062 to 0063 & US 2009/0287760 A1 & EP 2006768 A2 & WO 2007/116993 A1 & KR 10-2008-0098551 A & CN 101416159 A & KR 10-0971896 B1	3
A	JP 2003-051780 A (Toshiba Tec Corp.), 21 February 2003 (21.02.2003), 0016 to 0026; fig. 3 (Family: none)	1-16

国際調査報告

国際出願番号　ＰＣＴ／ＪＰ２０１３／０５３８２７

Ａ．　発明の属する分野の分類（国際特許分類（ＩＰＣ））

Int.Cl.　G06Q20/40(2012.01)i, G06Q20/00(2012.01)i, G07G1/12(2006.01)i, G07G1/14(2006.01)i

Ｂ．　調査を行った分野

調査を行った最小限資料（国際特許分類（ＩＰＣ））

Int.Cl.　G06Q20/40, G06Q20/00, G07G1/12, G07G1/14

最小限資料以外の資料で調査を行った分野に含まれるもの

日本国実用新案公報	１９２２－１９９６年
日本国公開実用新案公報	１９７１－２０１３年
日本国実用新案登録公報	１９９６－２０１３年
日本国登録実用新案公報	１９９４－２０１３年

国際調査で使用した電子データベース（データベースの名称、調査に使用した用語）

Ｃ．　関連すると認められる文献

引用文献のカテゴリー＊	引用文献名　及び一部の箇所が関連するときは、その関連する箇所の表示	関連する請求項の番号
Ｙ	JP 2007-241448 A（パナソニック株式会社）2007.09.20, ００１５、００３４－００４８、００６６－００６７、００７０－００７２（ファミリーなし）	１－１６
Ｙ	JP 2004-185253 A（三菱電機株式会社）2004.07.02, ００１６－００２４（ファミリーなし）	１－１６
Ｙ	JP 2011-118789 A（株式会社日立製作所）2011.06.16, ０００８、００４８－００５３、００５６－００５９、００７０－００７７（ファミリーなし）	１－１６

☑　Ｃ欄の続きにも文献が列挙されている。　　☐　パテントファミリーに関する別紙を参照。

＊　引用文献のカテゴリー
「Ａ」特に関連のある文献ではなく、一般的技術水準を示すもの
「Ｅ」国際出願日前の出願または特許であるが、国際出願日以後に公表されたもの
「Ｌ」優先権主張に疑義を提起する文献又は他の文献の発行日若しくは他の特別な理由を確立するために引用する文献（理由を付す）
「Ｏ」口頭による開示、使用、展示等に言及する文献
「Ｐ」国際出願日前で、かつ優先権の主張の基礎となる出願の日の後に公表された文献
「Ｔ」国際出願日又は優先日後に公表された文献であって出願と矛盾するものではなく、発明の原理又は理論の理解のために引用するもの
「Ｘ」特に関連のある文献であって、当該文献のみで発明の新規性又は進歩性がないと考えられるもの
「Ｙ」特に関連のある文献であって、当該文献と他の１以上の文献との、当業者にとって自明である組合せによって進歩性がないと考えられるもの
「＆」同一パテントファミリー文献

国際調査を完了した日 ０６．０３．２０１３	国際調査報告の発送日 １９．０３．２０１３
国際調査機関の名称及びあて先 日本国特許庁（ＩＳＡ／ＪＰ） 郵便番号１００－８９１５ 東京都千代田区霞が関三丁目４番３号	特許庁審査官（権限のある職員）　５Ｌ　４５３３ 塩田　徳彦 電話番号　０３－３５８１－１１０１　内線　３５６２

様式ＰＣＴ／ＩＳＡ／２１０（第２ページ）（２００９年７月）

Ｃ（続き）．　関連すると認められる文献

引用文献のカテゴリー＊	引用文献名　及び一部の箇所が関連するときは、その関連する箇所の表示	関連する請求項の番号
Ｙ	JP 2007-281948 A (株式会社エヌ・ティ・ティ・ドコモ) 2007.10.25, ００６２－００６３ & US 2009/0287760 A1 & EP 2006768 A2 & WO 2007/116993 A1 & KR 10-2008-0098551 A & CN 101416159 A & KR 10-0971896 B1	３
Ａ	JP 2003-051780 A（東芝テック株式会社）2003.02.21, ００１６－００２６、第３図（ファミリーなし）	１－１６

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	see Form PCT/ISA/220 as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
104402-5001WO		
International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	(Earliest) Priority Date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2014/071284	18 December 2014 (18-12-2014)	18 December 2013 (18-12-2013)
Applicant		
PAYRANGE, INC.		

This international search report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This international search report consists of a total of 4 sheets.

[X] It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

1. **Basis of the report**
   a. With regard to the **language,** the international search was carried out on the basis of:
      [X] the international application in the language in which it was filed
      [ ] a translation of the international application into _____, which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))
   b. [ ] This international search report has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43.6*bis*(a)).
   c. [ ] With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, see Box No. I.

2. [ ] **Certain claims were found unsearchable** (See Box No. II)

3. [ ] **Unity of invention is lacking** (see Box No III)

4. With regard to the **title,**
   [X] the text is approved as submitted by the applicant
   [ ] the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:

5. With regard to the **abstract,**
   [X] the text is approved as submitted by the applicant
   [ ] the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2, by this Authority as it appears in Box No. IV. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this international search report, submit comments to this Authority

6. With regard to the **drawings,**
   a. the figure of the **drawings** to be published with the abstract is Figure No. 1
      [X] as suggested by the applicant
      [ ] as selected by this Authority, because the applicant failed to suggest a figure
      [ ] as selected by this Authority, because this figure better characterizes the invention
   b. [ ] none of the figures is to be published with the abstract

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2014/071284

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. G06Q20/32 G06Q20/36 G06Q20/40 G06Q30/06
ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G06Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2011/251910 A1 (DIMMICK JAMES [US]) 13 October 2011 (2011-10-13) page 3, paragraph 32 - page 4, paragraph 48 page 4, paragraph 50 - page 5, paragraph 53 page 5, paragraph 55 - page 6, paragraph 62 page 6, paragraph 68-69 page 7, paragraph 73 - page 8, paragraph 86 figure 1	1-26

X	WO 2013/132995 A1 (SONY CORP [JP]) 12 September 2013 (2013-09-12) page 7, paragraph 18 - page 36, paragraph 122 figure 1	1-26

	-/--	

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

[X] See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
16 March 2015	25/03/2015

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Rachkov, Vassil

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2014/071284

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2005/101295 A1 (RUPP STEPHAN [DE] ET AL) 12 May 2005 (2005-05-12) page 2, paragraph 19 - page 4, paragraph 37 figures	1-26
A	US 8 438 066 B1 (YUEN BILLY [US] ET AL) 7 May 2013 (2013-05-07) column 3, line 40 - column 12, line 8 figures 1, 3A	1-26
A	US 2012/316963 A1 (MOSHFEGHI MEHRAN [US]) 13 December 2012 (2012-12-13) page 2, paragraph 22 - page 15, paragraph 127	1-26

1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2014/071284

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 2011251910 A1	13-10-2011	NONE	
WO 2013132995 A1	12-09-2013	CN 104145284 A	12-11-2014
		EP 2824629 A1	14-01-2015
		US 2015073994 A1	12-03-2015
		WO 2013132995 A1	12-09-2013
US 2005101295 A1	12-05-2005	AT 339742 T	15-10-2006
		CN 1614641 A	11-05-2005
		DE 60308385 T2	20-09-2007
		EP 1530177 A1	11-05-2005
		US 2005101295 A1	12-05-2005
US 8438066 B1	07-05-2013	NONE	
US 2012316963 A1	13-12-2012	US 2012316963 A1	13-12-2012
		US 2015058125 A1	26-02-2015

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY
(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing
(day/month/year) see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)

Applicant's or agent's file reference
see form PCT/ISA/220

FOR FURTHER ACTION
See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2014/071284	18.12.2014	18.12.2013

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
INV. G06Q20/32 G06Q20/36 G06Q20/40 G06Q30/06

Applicant
PAYRANGE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized Officer
European Patent Office P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL-2280 HV Rijswijk - Pays Bas Tel. +31 70 340 - 2040 Fax: +31 70 340 - 3016	see form PCT/ISA/210	Telephone No. +31 70 340-0

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1 (b)).

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43bis.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of a sequence listing filed or furnished:

   a. (means)

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   b. (time)

      ☐ in the international application as filed

      ☐ together with the international application in electronic form

      ☐ subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	2-17, 19-26
	No:	Claims	1, 18
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-26
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-26
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Re Item V

Reasoned statement with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1 Reference is made to the following documents:

D1 US 2011/251910 A1 (DIMMICK JAMES [US]) 13 October 2011 (2011-10-13)

D2 WO 2013/132995 A1 (SONY CORP [JP]) 12 September 2013 (2013-09-12)

D3 US 2005/101295 A1 (RUPP STEPHAN [DE] ET AL) 12 May 2005 (2005-05-12)

D4 US 8 438 066 B1 (YUEN BILLY [US] ET AL) 7 May 2013 (2013-05-07)

D5 US 2012/316963 A1 (MOSHFEGHI MEHRAN [US]) 13 December 2012 (2012-12-13)

2 The present application does not meet the criteria of Article 33(1) PCT For the following reasons:

2.1 Document D1 discloses a mobile-device-to-machine payment system for facilitating a cashless transaction for purchase of at least one product or service by a user from a payment accepting unit having input mechanisms, the user having a mobile device having both short-range communication technology and long-range communication technology, the payment accepting unit capable of dispensing at least one product or service (par. 32-36, 43-47, 144-145 and fig. 1), said system comprising:
(a) an adapter module associated with the payment accepting unit, said adapter having short-range communication technology for communicating with the short-range communication technology of the mobile device (par. 46, 50, 79);
(b) a server having long-range communication technology for communicating with the long-range communication technology of the mobile device (par. 41, 81); 81

(c) said adapter module for sending an authorization request for funds to the mobile device using short-range communication technology, the mobile device forwarding said authorization request for funds to said server using long-range communication technology (par. 50, 55-60, 81); and
(d) said server for sending an authorization grant for funds to the mobile device using long-range communication technology, the mobile device forwarding said authorization grant for funds to said adapter module using short-range communication technology (par. 61-62, 68, 82, 84);
(e) wherein the payment accepting unit dispenses the at least one product or service in response to receiving user input to the payment accepting unit input mechanism if said adapter module has received said authorization grant (par. 68, 82).

Thus, the subject-matter of claim1 is not new in the sense of of Article 33(2) PCT.

2.2 The same reasoning applies to the corresponding claim 18 which is also not new in the sense of of Article 33(2) PCT.

2.3 Given that document D1 discloses the use of encryption in order to secure the communication exchange during the payment, including the use of SSL (see par. 45, 73), the subject-mater of dependent claims 2-3 would be obvious to the skilled person (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.4 Dependent claims 4-5 define specific steps of the payment method being conditional upon the mobile device being in a particular zone around the adapter. Such arrangement, where RSSI is used to determine the position of the device in relation to particular zones set around the payment accepting unit and wherein payment is possible only within a particular zone but not within another zone, where other actions are automatically triggered, is well known from the prior art (see D5, par. 74-75, 100, 105) and it will be obvious to the skilled person to apply it in the context of the payment system of D1 (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.5 Similarly, with reference to dependent claims 6 and 7, it should be noted that the use of hands-free mode in the context of mobile payments is well known from the prior art (see D5, par. 74) and it will be obvious to the skilled person to apply it in the context of the payment system of D1 (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.6 Dependent claims 8 and 9 define straightforward constructional details which the skilled person would select, in accordance with circumstances, without the exercise of any inventive effort (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.7 The subject-matter of claim 10 does not involve an inventive step for the reasons set out above with regard to claims 1 and 4-5 (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.8 Dependent claims 11-17 and 19-26 do not involve an inventive step for the reasons set out above with regard to dependent claims 2-9 (Article 33(3) PCT).

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	22593598
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	10-JUN-2015
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	17:00:38
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	RCE_104402_5002US.pdf	68091 b78cd4dcab2393e21a1a4ca5782acf0fd9c4c364	no	1

Warnings:

This is not a USPTO supplied RCE SB30 form.

Information:					
2		104402_5002US_IDS.pdf	301372 d49abc143668fcc3142245cf675b7881e615d8fe	yes	6
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Transmittal Letter		1	4	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		5	6	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Foreign Reference	WO_2013_132995_9_12_2013_Sony.pdf	2118747 839b6ac7f29334c573956f621559a5b81c0a8fd7	no	63
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	Balan_mFerio_The_Design.pdf	1048431 a0ddc1748cd07ddf6830c6a119280349bf62e6b7	no	14
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	Balfe_e_EMV_Emulating_EMV.pdf	1304667 1ae7b28b3f8d6be70acf2085325cca5bb95877b9	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	Patel_FOA_14_321_733_14_Nov_2014.pdf	416058 0f8cf4c14ca5b5129b26cafd1974c372e3a710d7	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	Patel_OA_14_321_733_21_Aug_2014.pdf	361441 bb4b078c0a6219914fc861abfe1d3c624f30aa64	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	Patel_NOA_14_321_733_27_Feb_2015.pdf	484820 34555c578c3a03e4c0e808228200dc3cf19d8e15	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	Non Patent Literature	Patel_OA_14_456_192_30_Jan_2015.pdf	953779 d37ea37f8890fdb6f7f3584489276e0f4e52bcdf	no	24
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	PayRange_ISR_WO_2014_071284_25_March_2015.pdf	367660 6e8b410de8de7c3c57abc196b4a8ecc3b88cfd82	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	Patel_14_321_724_15_May_2015.pdf	644333 5837752b56a1339f8b57be16fef0db15a6cccd78	no	19
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	Patel_14_641_236_29_May_2015.pdf	368380 0a23871f8e916690e318575d0ec8966c453ee558	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	Non Patent Literature	Patel_OA_14_614_336_27_May_2015.pdf	628846 1dd19346d430d71777b3111710e798006dcfe6ac	no	17
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	9066625		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 14/335,762	Filing Date 07/18/2014	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT **06/10/2015**

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 28	Minus	** 28	= 0	X $40 =	0
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0	X $210 =	0
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
/MARY HOLMES/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Document code: WFEE

United States Patent and Trademark Office
Sales Receipt for Accounting Date: 06/12/2015

MHOLMES SALE #00000001 Mailroom Dt: 06/10/2015 500310 14335762
01 FC : 2801 600.00 DA

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed	July 27, 2015
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	James D. Nigh
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002-US

PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		2003/0110097 A1	06-12-2003	Lei	
		2004/0117262 A1	06-17-2004	Berger et al.	
		2005/0181804 A1	08-18-2005	Misikangas et al.	
		2005/0232421 A1	10-20-2005	Simons et al.	
		2012/0016731 A1	01-19-2012	Smith et al.	
		2012/0029691 A1	02-02-2012	Mockus et al.	
		2013/0054395 A1	02-28-2013	Cyr et al.	
		2013/0143498 A1	06-06-2013	Niemi	
		2013/0297422 A1	11-07-2013	Hunter et al.	
		2014/0064116 A1	03-06-2014	Linde et al.	
		2014/0074714 A1	03-13-2014	Melone et al.	
		2014/0279101 A1	09-18-2014	Duplan et al.	
		2014/0378057 A1	12-25-2014	Ramon et al.	
		2015/0073980 A1	03-12-2015	Griffin et al.	
		2015/0149992 A1	05-28-2015	Wade et al.	
		2015/0154579 A1	06-04-2015	Teicher	
		8,810,430 B2	08-19-2014	Proud	
		9,037,492 B2	05-19-2015	White	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code – Number - Kind Code	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Kadambi, Near-Field Communication-based Secure Mobile Payment Service, AUG2009, 10 pgs
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/320,534, dated 16APR2015, 21 pgs
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/321,717, dated 18JUN2015, 22 pgs
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/456,683, dated 08JUN2015, 14 pgs
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/458,199, dated 24JUN2015, 8 pgs

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	23036858
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	27-JUL-2015
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	18:42:57
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402_5002US_IDS.pdf	260908 97f66c9064009083f4382f200e1944a79342729c	yes	5

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Transmittal Letter		1	4	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		5	5	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	Kadambi_Near_Field_Communication.pdf	1134381 c3d1f67b73dd927160f610c06a5285ba6d131d2d	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	Patel_14_320_534_4_16_2015.pdf	847213 699c6999e8f5f7fd75d5f03c77e3efa8fa7d06ce	no	21
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	Patel_14_321_717_6_18_2015.pdf	897184 cf294c0390d247aa3f8e98b09c2603f76515bb5f	no	22
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	Patel_14_456_683_6_8_2015.pdf	551388 1badc5666d1b9b37d3c6dd31a2cfe5d8fa414c07	no	14
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	Patel_14_458_199_6_24_2015.pdf	336425 59567087d1a4763ae5f35e5d0ce25b9f951837d9	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	4027499		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed July 27, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	James D. Nigh
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-to-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☒ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☒ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. _____).

3c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. _____).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. _____).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. _____).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☐ This application is a continuing application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☐ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. _____ filed _____, of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☐ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. _____, filed on _____, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: July 27, 2015

Douglas J. Crisman 39,951 (Reg. No.)
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US

CONFIRMATION NO. 6199

24341
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP (PA)
2 PALO ALTO SQUARE
3000 EL CAMINO REAL, SUITE 700
PALO ALTO, CA 94306

PUBLICATION NOTICE

OC00000076850331

Title:METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS

Publication No.US-2015-0227928-A1
Publication Date:08/13/2015

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed	September 10, 2015
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	James D. Nigh
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002-US

PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	A1	D412,154	07-20-1999	Lok	
	A2	D416,230	11-09-1999	Narumo et al.	
	A3	D461,476 S	08-13-2002	Evers et al.	
	A4	D474,154 S	05-06-2003	Lai	
	A5	D519,465 S	04-25-2006	Sirichai et al.	
	A6	D547,761 S	07-31-2007	Hui	
	A7	D601,142 S	09-29-2009	Lindley	
	A8	D691,140 S	10-08-2013	Huang	
	A9	D707,234 S	06-17-2014	Tan	
	A10	D717,747 S	11-18-2014	Nishimoto et al.	
	A11	D721,374 S	01-20-2015	Liu	
	A12	D730,904 S	06-02-2015	Liu	
	A13	2014/0361872 A1	12-11-2014	Garcia et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code – Number - Kind Code	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
	C1	Patel, Office Action Serial No. 29/477,025, dated 14AUG2015, 5 pgs.

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	23458159
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Ramona J Zaya
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	10-SEP-2015
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	16:53:52
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402-5002-US-IDS.pdf	250704 9cb19520327de73234147809ec852812e86bf2ed	yes	5

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	4
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	5	5
Warnings:			
Information:			

2	Non Patent Literature	Patel-OA-US29477025-14AUG2015.pdf	176950 b121c7f18b5ed380749a285c421dbdc23f556fcf	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	427654		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

<u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u>
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

<u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u>
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

<u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u>
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed September 10, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Paresh K. Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	James D. Nigh
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-to-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☐ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☒ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information

contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☐ This application is a continuing application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☐ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. filed , of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☐ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. , filed on , are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

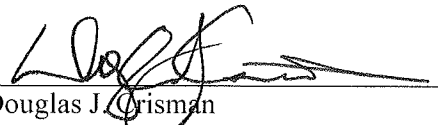
9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: September 10, 2015



39,951
(Reg. No.)

Douglas J. Crisman
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

24341 7590 09/18/2015

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP (PA)
2 PALO ALTO SQUARE
3000 EL CAMINO REAL, SUITE 700
PALO ALTO, CA 94306

EXAMINER
NIGH, JAMES D

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3685	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
09/18/2015	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

padocketingdepartment@morganlewis.com
vskliba@morganlewis.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s) PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *10 June 2015*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5)☒ Claim(s) *1,3-13,15-21 and 23-28* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1,3-13,15-21 and 23-28* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *10 June 2015 and 27 July 2015*.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Continued Examination Under 37 CFR 1.114

2. A request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, including the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e), was filed in this application after allowance or after an Office action under *Ex Parte Quayle*, 25 USPQ 74, 453 O.G. 213 (Comm'r Pat. 1935). Since this application is eligible for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, and the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e) has been timely paid, prosecution in this application has been reopened pursuant to 37 CFR 1.114. Applicant's submission filed on 10 June 2015 has been entered.

Priority

CONTINUATION

3. This application is a continuation application of U.S. application no. 14/216,644 filed on 14 March 2014, now U.S. Patent 8,856,045 (“Parent Application”) which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. application no. 29/477,025 filed on 18 December 2013 (“Parent Application”). See MPEP §201.07. In accordance with MPEP §609.02 *A.* 2 and MPEP §2001.06(b) (last paragraph), the Examiner has reviewed and considered the prior art cited in the Parent Application. Also in accordance with MPEP §2001.06(b) (last paragraph), all documents cited or considered ‘of record’ in the Parent Application are now considered cited or ‘of record’ in this application. Additionally, Applicant(s) are

reminded that a listing of the information cited or 'of record' in the Parent Application need not be resubmitted in this application unless Applicants desire the information to be printed on a patent issuing from this application. See MPEP §609.02 *A.* 2. Finally, Applicants are reminded that the prosecution history of the Parent Application is relevant in this application. See *e.g., Microsoft Corp. v. Multi-Tech Sys., Inc.*, 357 F.3d 1340, 1350, 69 USPQ2d 1815, 1823 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (holding that statements made in prosecution of one patent are relevant to the scope of all sibling patents).

4. Applicant's claim for the benefit of U.S. provisional patent application 61/917,936 filed 18 December 2013 under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) is acknowledged.

Information Disclosure Statement

5. The information disclosure statements (IDS) were submitted on 10 June 2015 and 27 July 2015. The submissions are in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statements are being considered by the examiner.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

6. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(b):

> (b) CONCLUSION.—The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph:

> The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

7. Claims 7, 19 and 27 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point

out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the applicant regards as the invention.

8. Claim 7 recites "in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without interaction from a user of the mobile device". Claims 19 and 27 contain a similar recitation. As paragraph 0098 recites that the user must first select a product it is unclear as to what "interaction" is being referenced as paragraph 0098 teaches that interaction is taking place and does not state exactly what interaction is being excluded "An essential purpose of patent examination is to fashion claims that are precise, clear, correct, and unambiguous. Only in this way can uncertainties of claim scope be removed…", *In re Zletz*,13 USPQ2d 1320 (Fed. Cir. 1989). For purposes of claim interpretation the recitation will not be given patentable weight.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

9. In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103 (or as subject to pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any correction of the statutory basis for the rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status.

10. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> A patent for a claimed invention may not be obtained, notwithstanding that the claimed invention is not identically disclosed as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art are such that the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to a person

having ordinary skill in the art to which the claimed invention pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

11. Claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-28 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Berger et al. (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2004/0117262) in view of Linde et al. (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2014/0064116, hereinafter referred to as Linde).

12. As per claims 1, 13 and 21

Berger discloses a mobile device with one or more processors, memory, a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode (0015, 0023-0026)

Berger discloses initiating pre-authorization for a cashless transaction by sending a first communication to a payment module via the first transceiver (0032-0033)

Berger discloses in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from a payment module, an authorization request via the first transceiver (Figure 5, element 508 and paragraph 0033; Figure 6, element 608 and paragraph 0037)

Berger discloses sending, to a server, the authorization request via the second transceiver (Figure 6 elements 614; 0038)

Berger discloses in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the second transceiver (Figure 6, elements 616 and 618; 0039)

Berger does not explicitly disclose after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless transaction with a payment accepting unit coupled with the payment module. Linde teaches after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless transaction with a payment accepting unit coupled with the payment module (0035, Figure 4, element 419, paragraph 0043).

Linde teaches in response to detecting the trigger condition, sending, to the payment module, at least a portion of the authorization information via the first transceiver (0035, Figure 4, element 419, paragraph 0043).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the system and method for conducting a monetary transaction of Berger with the proximity and tap detection using a wireless system of Linde for the purpose of allowing a wireless mobile device to determine its distance from another device that is emitting a particular signal, whether stationary or mobile, and to determine whether that distance is close enough to enable a data transfer or some other type of transaction with the other device (i.e., to be considered a tap event) (0016).

13. As per claims 3, 15 and 23

Linde teaches prior to sending the first communication, obtaining, from the payment module, information indicating the payment module's presence via the first transceiver that at least includes authorization zone threshold (0033-0034) (Examiner notes that as no specific information is being claimed the calculation of packet loss in

order to determine what zone the mobile device is in can be viewed as obtaining the information)

Linde teaches after obtaining the information, initiating a handshake process with the payment module wherein the handshake process includes sending to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver (0024) (Examiner notes that Linde teaches both the advertisement of the UUIDs, the Bluetooth LE protocol and the establishment of a client-server relationship such that this is a sufficient teaching)

Linde teaches receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module (0024) (Again Examiner notes that Linde teaches both the advertisement of the UUIDs, the Bluetooth LE protocol and the establishment of a client-server relationship such that this is a sufficient teaching).

14. As per claims 4, 16 and 24

Berger discloses wherein the device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication (Figure 6 elements 614; 0038)

Berger does not explicitly disclose wherein the sending the first communication comprises in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, where the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criteria is satisfied. Linde teaches wherein the sending the first

communication comprises in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, where the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criteria is satisfied (0024, 0033-0035).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the system and method for conducting a monetary transaction of Berger with the proximity and tap detection using a wireless system of Linde for the purpose of allowing a wireless mobile device to determine its distance from another device that is emitting a particular signal, whether stationary or mobile, and to determine whether that distance is close enough to enable a data transfer or some other type of transaction with the other device (i.e., to be considered a tap event) (0016).

15. As per claims 5, 17 and 25

Berger and Linde, while disclosing the limitations of claims 3, 15 and 23, do not explicitly disclose wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion. However as the recitation only recites included information without any action being taken on that information the recitation must be viewed as being directed towards non-functional descriptive material which is not entitled to patentable weight per MPEP § 2111.05.

16. As per claims 6, 18 and 26

Linde, while not explicitly teaching wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile

device; and wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information, does teach at paragraph 0023 that "each zone may correspond to a different distance for each device. For example, depending on the type of device and particular application, a given device may have zones that correspond to one set of distances, and another device may have zones that correspond to a different set of distances". Therefore Linde can be viewed as reasonably suggesting that some form of device identification is being provided and that the zones are being determined based on "type of device". Therefore the recitation is sufficient. However as no actual step is being claimed the language must be viewed as being unentitled to patentable weight per MPEP § 2103 I C.

17. As per claims 7, 19 and 27

Linde teaches determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied (0033-0035).

18. As per claims 8, 20 and 28

Berger discloses detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device (0036)

Berger does not explicitly disclose in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless transaction with the payment accepting unit. Linde teaches in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless transaction with the payment accepting unit (0033-0035).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the system and method for conducting a monetary transaction of

Berger with the proximity and tap detection using a wireless system of Linde for the purpose of allowing a wireless mobile device to determine its distance from another device that is emitting a particular signal, whether stationary or mobile, and to determine whether that distance is close enough to enable a data transfer or some other type of transaction with the other device (i.e., to be considered a tap event) (0016).

19. As per claim 9

Linde, does not explicitly teach that in response to obtaining the authorization information, presenting a notification to the user of the mobile device that a connection has been established with the payment module. However as Linde teaches that the UE may determine whether user intervention may be needed during a transfer (0025) it reasonably suggest the presenting of a notification to the user as intervention would require some form of user interaction.

20. As per claim 10

Linde, does not explicitly teach that wherein the notification further indicates an authorized amount for the transaction; however as Linde teaches that the UE may determine whether user intervention may be needed during a transfer (0025) it reasonably suggest the presentation of the transaction amount. However as no actual method step is being disclosed the language is not entitled to patentable weight per MPEP § 2103 I C. Furthermore as the amount is never used in any subsequent method steps it is also directed towards non-functional descriptive material per MPEP § 2111.05.

21. As per claim 11

Berger and Linde, while disclosing the limitations of claim 1, do not explicitly recite wherein the authorization information includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module, an identifier corresponding to the user of the mobile device, an authorized amount, an authorization grant token, and an expiration period for the authorization grant token as Berger only discloses a token, an amount and a POP device identifier (0030). However as no method steps use any of the recited information the language is not entitled to patentable weight as they are directed towards non-functional descriptive material per MPEP § 2111.05.

22. As per claim 12

Berger teaches encryption of payment tokens and that they are uniquely encrypted (0030-0031). However as no actual method step is being claimed the language is not limiting per MPEP § 2103 I C.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JAMES D. NIGH whose telephone number is (571)270-5486. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 9:00 - 5:30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Calvin L. Hewitt II can be reached on 571-272-6709. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JAMES D NIGH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-2004/0117262 A1	06-2004	Berger, Jeffrey Keith	G06Q20/00	705/16
*	B	US-2014/0064116 A1	03-2014	Linde; Joakim	H04W4/021	370/252
*	C	US-2014/0074723 A1	03-2014	Kamat; Shreyas	G06Q20/20	705/71
	D	US-				
	E	US-				
	F	US-				
	G	US-				
	H	US-				
	I	US-				
	J	US-				
	K	US-				
	L	US-				
	M	US-				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed	July 27, 2015
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	James D. Nigh
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002-US

PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		2003/0110097 A1	06-12-2003	Lei	
		2004/0117262 A1	06-17-2004	Berger et al.	
		2005/0181804 A1	08-18-2005	Misikangas et al.	
		2005/0232421 A1	10-20-2005	Simons et al.	
		2012/0016731 A1	01-19-2012	Smith et al.	
		2012/0029691 A1	02-02-2012	Mockus et al.	
		2013/0054395 A1	02-28-2013	Cyr et al.	
		2013/0143498 A1	06-06-2013	Niemi	
		2013/0297422 A1	11-07-2013	Hunter et al.	
		2014/0064116 A1	03-06-2014	Linde et al.	
		2014/0074714 A1	03-13-2014	Melone et al.	
		2014/0279101 A1	09-18-2014	Duplan et al.	
		2014/0378057 A1	12-25-2014	Ramon et al.	
		2015/0073980 A1	03-12-2015	Griffin et al.	
		2015/0149992 A1	05-28-2015	Wade et al.	
		2015/0154579 A1	06-04-2015	Teicher	
		8,810,430 B2	08-19-2014	Proud	
		9,037,492 B2	05-19-2015	White	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code – Number - Kind Code	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Kadambi, Near-Field Communication-based Secure Mobile Payment Service, AUG2009, 10 pgs
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/320,534, dated 16APR2015, 21 pgs
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/321,717, dated 18JUN2015, 22 pgs
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/456,683, dated 08JUN2015, 14 pgs
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/458,199, dated 24JUN2015, 8 pgs

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	09/10/2015

DB2/20114086.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	229	(SMS near5 payment) (payment near5 processor)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:33
S2	224	(SMS near5 payment) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:33
S3	12	(SMS near5 payment near5 authoriz$6) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:34
S4	2047	square.as. @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 11:34
S5	81	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 11:34
S6	61	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment wifi	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 13:09
S7	22	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment wifi gateway	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 13:10
S8	1	("20120011024").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/12/04 14:12
S9	6939	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:15
S10	239	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8) (authoriz$8 near20 (zone or proximity))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:17
S11	20	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8) RSSI	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:27
S12	1	("20130030931").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/12/04 15:27
S13	4167	(payment near3 gateway)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:57
S14	2189	(payment near3 gateway) (request near3 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:57
S15	820	(payment near3 gateway) (request near3 authoriz$8) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:58
S16	23	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 11:00
S17	36	("20080167991" | "7127236" | "7721958" | "20080255947" | "20090119190" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 13:41

		"20110040686" | "20080154735" | "20080201226" | "6584309" | "7848980" | "7848980" | "20110153442" | "20080183480" | "20130267121" | "20080033880" | "20120303528" | "8645971" | "20110251910" | "8376227" | "6462644" | "8396589" | "8489140" | "8517766" | "D669899" | "20040049454" | "20120078735" | "20120231844" | "20140040028" | "20080154727" | "20110040686" | "5844808" | "20140040117" | "8356754" | "8396589" | "8596528" | "20110153436" | "7085556" | "20090327089" | "8346670").PN.				
S18	1	("20130166448").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 08:49
S19	9	"749366".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:07
S20	6	"960173".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:08
S21	9	"960162".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:08
S22	9	"962836".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S23	9	"963095".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S24	11	"963736".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S25	10	"914679".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:10
S26	11	"080681".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:10
S27	37	(("8412626") or ("8548426") or ("8583496") or ("8700530") or ("8856045") or ("20030158891") or ("20070187491") or ("20080183480") or ("20080208762") or ("20090037284") or ("20090327089") or ("20120036045") or ("20120197740") or ("20120246074") or ("20120290472") or ("20120030831") or ("20120303528") or ("20130030831") or ("20130085835") or ("20130117738") or ("20130124289") or ("20130166448") or ("20130217333") or ("20130246171") or ("20130246364") or ("20130267176") or ("20130267121") or ("20130311379") or ("20130311379") or ("20130311382") or ("20140019367") or ("20140040028") or ("20140040117") or ("20140074723") or ("20140100977") or ("20140180852") or ("20140201066") or ("20140249995")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 10:11
S28	110	moshfeghi.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 10:15
S29	10	"630553".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 10:57
S30	0	(14/074494).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2015/03/18 11:51

S31	26	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:13
S32	23	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:14
S33	12	(SMS near5 payment near5 authoriz$6) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:15
S34	30	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:06
S35	7	S34 NOT S32	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:07
S36	1	("8856045").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 13:08
S37	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:14
S38	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15
S39	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S40	2	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/79.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S41	11	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/40.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S42	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/327.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S43	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17

		server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3823.cpc.				
S44	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3829.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S48	9	"024425".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 14:07
S49	0	(14/024425).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2015/03/18 14:08
S50	3	(("20040117262") or ("20140064116") or ("20130166448")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 13:35
S51	9	(("20040117262") or ("20140064116") or ("20130166448") or ("20030158891") or ("6793134") or ("20130297422") or ("20140074723") or ("20080208762") or ("20050232421")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 13:37
S52	91	("20020164953" | "20050101295" | "20070050083" | "20080126213" | "20080141033" | "20090171682" | "20090306818" | "20090313132" | "20100094456" | "20110276636" | "20120158172" | "20120316963" | "20130185150" | "20130278622" | "20130332293" | "20140122298" | "20140136301" | "20140317611" | "20150081462" | "20150105901" | "6793134" | "7455223" | "8438066" | "8479190" | "8600899" | "8707276" | "8819659" | "8850421" | "8898620").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:34
S53	29	("20020164953" | "20050101295" | "20070050083" | "20080126213" | "20080141033" | "20090171682" | "20090306818" | "20090313132" | "20100094456" | "20110276636" | "20120158172" | "20120316963" | "20130185150" | "20130278622" | "20130332293" | "20140122298" | "20140136301" | "20140317611" | "20150081462" | "20150105901" | "6793134" | "7455223" | "8438066" | "8479190" | "8600899" | "8707276" | "8819659" | "8850421" | "8898620").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:46
S54	17	("20030110097" | "20040117262" | "20050181804" | "20050232421" | "20120016731" | "20120029691" | "20130054395" | "20130143498" | "20130297422" | "20140064116" | "20140074714" | "20140279101" | "20140378057" | "20150073980" | "20150149992" | "8810430" | "9037492").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:51
S55	1	("8856045").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 19:00

S56	1319	(request$4 near5 authorization near5 token)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 19:21
S57	317	(request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) (NFC or bluetooth)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 19:21
S58	9	((request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) near25 (POS or (payment near5 accept$5) or (vending adj machine))) (NFC or bluetooth)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 19:22
S59	6	((request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) near25 (POS or (payment near5 accept$5) or (vending adj machine))) (NFC or bluetooth) proxi$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/09 12:46
S60	2922	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S61	175	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshake)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S62	224	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S63	178	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:08
S64	119	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:09
S65	25	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier)) payment	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:13
S66	6	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier)) payment RSSI	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:18

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S45	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:14
S46	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or	US-PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15

		obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.				
S47	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15

9/10/2015 4:54:37 PM
C:\Users\jnigh\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\14335762.wsp

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed June 10, 2015	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		6,793,134 B2	09-21-2004	Clark	
		7,455,223 B1	11-25-2008	Wilson et al.	
		8,438,066 B1	05-07-2013	Yuen	
		8,479,190 B2	07-02-2013	Sueyoshi et al.	
		8,600,899 B1	12-03-2013	Davis	
		8,707,276 B2	04-22-2014	Hill et al.	
		8,819,659 B2	08-26-2014	Ramer et al.	
		8,850,421 B2	09-30-2014	Proud	
		8,898,620 B2	11-25-2014	Eizenman et al.	
		2002/0164953 A1	11-07-2002	Curtis	
		2005/0101295 A1	05-12-2005	Rupp	
		2007/0050083 A1	03-01-2007	Signorelli et al.	
		2008/0126213 A1	05-29-2008	Robertson et al.	
		2008/0141033 A1	06-12-2008	Ginter et al.	
		2009/0171682 A1	07-02-2009	Dixon et al.	
		2009/0306818 A1	12-10-2009	Slagley et al.	
		2009/0313132 A1	12-17-2009	McKenna et al.	
		2010/0094456 A1	04-15-2010	Simpkins et al.	
		2011/0276636 A1	11-10-2011	Cheng et al.	
		2012/0158172 A1	06-21-2012	Wenceslao	
		2012/0316963 A1	12-13-2012	Moshfeghi	
		2013/0185150 A1	07-18-2013	Crum	
		2013/0278622 A1	10-24-2013	Sun et al.	
		2013/0332293 A1	12-12-2013	Ran	
		2014/0122298 A1	05-01-2014	Oyer	
		2014/0136301 A1	05-15-2014	Valdes	
		2014/0317611 A1	10-23-2014	Wojcik et al.	
		2015/0081462 A1	03-19-2015	Ozvat et al.	
		2015/0105901 A1	04-16-2015	Joshi et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] – Number[4] - Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]
		WO 2013/132995 A1	09-12-2013	Sony		

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Balan et al., "mFerio: the design and evalution of a peer-to-peer mobile payment system, June 2009, 14 pgs.

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	09/10/2015

DB2/ 22684197.2

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed June 10, 2015	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

		Balfe et al., "e-EMV: cmulating EMV for internet payments with trusted computing Technologies, October 2008, 12 pgs.
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/321,733, dated 14NOV2014, 11 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/321,733, dated 21AUG2014, 9 pgs.
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 14/321,733, dated 27FEB2015, 9 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/456,192, dated 30JAN2015, 24 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/321,724, dated 15MAY2015, 19 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/641,236, dated 29MAY2015, 10 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/614,336, dated 27MAY2015, 17 pgs.
		PayRange, Inc., International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2014/071284, 25MAR2015, 9 pgs.

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	09/10/2015

DB2/ 22684197.2

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G06Q 20/40	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/327	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/3823	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/3829	03/18/2015	JDN

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
705	64, 71, 76, 79	03/18/2015	JDN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST Text Search	12/04/2014	JDN
EAST Text Search	03/18/2015	JDN
WIPO Patentscope Search	03/18/2015	JDN
Google Scholar Search	03/18/2015	JDN
EAST Text Search	09/08/2015	JDN

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
705	64, 71, 76, 79	03/18/2015	JDN

	/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				**Electronically filed September 23, 2015**	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/456,192, dated 16SEP2015, 26 pgs.

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	23585109
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	23-SEP-2015
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	17:57:18
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402_5002US_IDS.pdf	215470 df0544cce443b565a534f5831be17ce7f71e2883	yes	5

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	4
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	5	5
Warnings:			
Information:			

2	Non Patent Literature	Patel_14_458_192_16_Sep_2015.pdf	869048 8b27bbde350ae19710ed1a0086a1178fa62e1b08	no	22
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	1084518		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed September 23, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☐ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☒ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☒ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☒ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☐ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☒ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☒ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☒ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

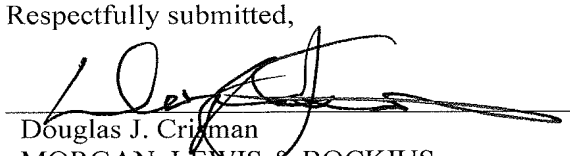
9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: September 23, 2015



39,951
Douglas J. Crichman (Reg. No.)
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed November 12, 2015	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		7,464,867 B1	12-16-2008	Kolls	
		2013/0110296 A1	05-02-2013	Khoo et al.	
		2014/0136411 A1	05-15-2014	Cho et al.	
NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published			
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 14/456,683, dated 08OCT2015, 15 pgs.			
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/321,724, dated 08OCT2015, 19 pgs.			

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

DB2/ 26432159.1

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14335762
Filing Date:	18-Jul-2014
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	2806	1	90	90
		Total in USD ($)		**90**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	24069671
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	12-NOV-2015
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	19:06:09
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$90
RAM confirmation Number	5897
Deposit Account	500310
Authorized User	CRISMAN, DOUGLAS

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402_5002US_IDS.pdf	226555 e34cbbde27bfea394b1d10e0945f21afcb64dbe7	yes	5

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description

Document Description	Start	End
Transmittal Letter	1	4
Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	5	5

Warnings:

Information:

2	Non Patent Literature	Patel_NOA_14_456_683_8_Oct_2015.pdf	644419 ec66cc84e3c5e823cc25c051fa0bd6756cd4baff	no	15

Warnings:

Information:

3	Non Patent Literature	Patel_FOA_14_321_724_8_Oct_2015.pdf	635806 906674fd884da609a52c8e4fb67396c80cdce98b	no	19

Warnings:

Information:

4	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30853 935e6f10eafb9bcdd14a0ca0fe5d491f7d1c1497	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	1537633

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed November 12, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☐ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☒ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☒ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☒ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☒ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: November 12, 2015

39,951
Douglas J. Crisman (Reg. No.)
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				**Electronically filed December 14, 2015**	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		2015/0088698 A1	03-26-2015	Ackerman	
		2015/0235202 A1	08-20-2015	Zabala	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] – Number[4] - Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]
		WO2007/015610 A1	02-08-2007	Baek		

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

DB2/ 27213969.1

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
8 February 2007 (08.02.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/015610 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
G06Q 30/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/KR2006/002965

(22) International Filing Date: 28 July 2006 (28.07.2006)

(25) Filing Language: Korean

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
10-2005-0071163 3 August 2005 (03.08.2005) KR

(71) Applicant and
(72) Inventor: **BAEK, Sang-Ju** [KR/KR]; Rm#202, 313-1, Mia8-dong, Gangbuk-gu, Seoul 142-814 (KR).

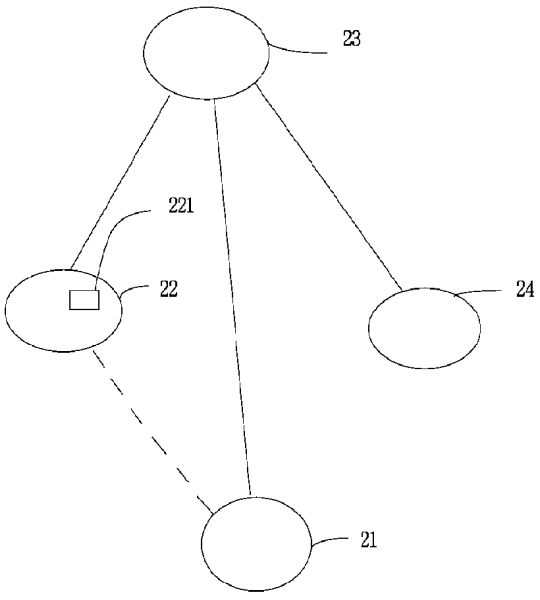
(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) **Title:** VENDING MACHINE SYSTEM USING MOBILE PHONE AND METHOD THEREOF



(57) **Abstract:** The present invention relates to a business model. More specifically, the invention relates to an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone and a method of controlling a management server, which allow a buyer to purchase products or services from a vending machine using a mobile phone even when the buyer does not have money or a credit card, thereby giving convenience to him or her. There is provided an automatic selling system comprising: a vending machine having a display unit installed thereon for providing products to a buyer, a management server connected to the vending machine through a network, for requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on a corresponding amount from a mobile communication company server when the buyer's mobile phone requests purchase of a specific product stored in the vending machine and controlling the dispense of products stored in a corresponding vending machine in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone, and the mobile communication company server for storing data on money deposited in advance by a buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount.

WO 2007/015610 A1

Description

VENDING MACHINE SYSTEM USING MOBILE PHONE AND METHOD THEREOF

Technical Field

[1] The present invention relates to a business model. More specifically, the invention relates to an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone and a method of controlling a management server, which allow a buyer to purchase products or services from a vending machine using a mobile phone even when the buyer does not have money or a credit card, thereby giving convenience to him or her.

Background Art

[2] An automatic vending machine (hereinafter, referred to as a vending machine) is a machine that automatically dispenses products that a buyer desires if the buyer inserts money or a credit card thereto, thus functioning as an unmanned kiosk selling daily supplies such as drinks, foods, cigarettes, tickets, newspapers, magazines, stamps, socks, tissues, sanitary materials, or the like.

[3] Such a vending machine is managed by a remote management system connected through a network so as to construct an automatic selling system.

[4] FIG. 1 is a schematic diagrammatic view illustrating the configuration of a conventional automatic selling system. As shown in FIG. 1, in the conventional automatic selling system, a vending machine 12 transmits sales information to a management server 13 if a buyer 11 inserts money into the vending machine 12 and the vending machine 12 dispenses products to the buyer 11, thereby allowing a manager to easily manage the vending machines 12 even at a remote place.

[5] However, such a conventional automatic selling system is inconvenient in that a buyer who does not have money or a credit card cannot use a vending machine 12 since the vending machine 12 is constructed such that buyers 11 can purchase products only when they have money or a credit card.

Disclosure of Invention

Technical Problem

[6] Accordingly, the present invention has been made in order to solve the above problem, and it is an object of the invention to provide an automobile selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone and a method of controlling a management server, which allow a buyer to purchase products or services from a vending machine using a mobile phone even when the buyer does not have money or a credit card, thereby giving convenience to him or her.

Technical Solution

[7] In order to accomplish the above object, according to one aspect of the invention, there is provided an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising: a vending machine having a display unit installed thereon for providing products to a buyer, a management server connected to the vending machine through a network, for requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on an amount from a mobile communication company server when the buyer's mobile phone requests purchase of a specific product stored in the vending machine and controlling the dispense of products stored in a corresponding vending machine in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone, and the mobile communication company server for storing data on money deposited in advance by a buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount, wherein the buyer's mobile phone, the management server, the mobile communication company server, and the vending machine are connected to one another through a wired or wireless network.

[8] According to one aspect of the invention, there is provided a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising the steps of: determining whether a call connection between a management server and a buyer's mobile phone is established and receiving a vending machine identification (ID) from the buyer's mobile phone if the call connection is established, displaying the establishment of the call connection by displaying a buyer's mobile phone number on the vending machine if the vending machine identification is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone, receiving a product code of a specific product stored in the vending machine from the buyer's mobile phone and displaying the product code inputted by a buyer on the vending machine, requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from a mobile communication company server and confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information, requesting payment on an amount corresponding to a price of the product from the mobile communication company server where data on money deposited in advance by the buyer is stored and instantly confirming approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product, transmitting a command for allowing the vending machine to dispense the corresponding product to the vending machine, and determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is released and sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone through a short message service

(SMS) if the call connection is released.

[9] According to another aspect of the invention, there is provided an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising: a vending machine having a display unit and a key input unit installed thereon for providing products to a buyer, a management server connected to the vending machine through a network, for requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on an amount from a mobile communication company server when the buyer's mobile phone requests purchase of a specific product stored in the vending machine and controlling the dispense of products stored in a corresponding vending machine in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone or the vending machine key input unit and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone, and the mobile communication company server for storing data on money deposited in advance by a buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount, wherein the buyer's mobile phone, the management server, the mobile communication company server, and the vending machine are connected to one another through a wired or wireless network.

[10] According to another aspect of the invention, there is provided a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising the steps of: determining whether a call connection between a management server and a buyer's mobile phone is established and receiving a buyer's mobile phone number from a key input unit of a vending machine if the call connection is established, recognizing a corresponding vending machine and receiving a product code of a specific product stored in the vending machine from the key input unit of the corresponding vending machine if the buyer's mobile phone number is inputted from the vending machine after the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is established, requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from a mobile communication company server and confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information, requesting payment on an amount corresponding to a price of the product from the mobile communication company server where data on money deposited in advance by a buyer is stored and instantly confirming approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product, displaying confirmation of the dispense on a display unit of the vending machine, determining whether a call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is established and transmitting a command for allowing the vending machine to dispense the corresponding product to the vending machine if the call connection is established, and determining whether the call connection between

the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is released and sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone through a short message service (SMS) if the call connection is released.

[11] According to still another aspect of the invention, there is provided an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising: a terminal having a display unit installed thereon for providing services to a buyer, a management server connected to the terminal through a network, for requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on an amount from a mobile communication company server when the buyer's mobile phone requests purchase of a specific service product of the terminal and approving the specific service product related to the corresponding terminal in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone, and the mobile communication company server for storing data on money deposited in advance by the buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount, wherein the buyer's mobile phone, the management server, the mobile communication company server, and the terminal are connected to one another through a wired or wireless network.

[12] According to still another aspect of the invention, there is provided a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising the steps of: determining whether a call connection between a management server and a buyer's mobile phone is established and receiving a terminal identification (ID) from the buyer's mobile phone if the call connection is established, requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from a mobile communication company server and confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information, displaying approval of using a service on the terminal, determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is released and counting time after transmitting approval of using the service also to the buyer's mobile phone through a short message service (SMS) if the call connection is released, determining whether a call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is established and receiving a terminal identification from the buyer's mobile phone if the call connection is established, calculating and displaying a fee for using the specific service product of the terminal based on the elapsed time of the corresponding terminal, requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server and confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information, requesting payment on an amount corresponding to the fee for using the service from the mobile communication company server where data on

money deposited in advance by a buyer is stored and instantly confirming approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the fee for using the service from the mobile communication company server, displaying completion of the payment for using the service on the terminal, and determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is released and sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone through an SMS if the call connection is released.

Advantageous Effects

[13] As described above, the present invention allows a buyer to purchase products or services from a vending machine using a mobile phone even when the buyer does not have money or a credit card, thereby giving convenience to him or her.

Brief Description of the Drawings

[14] Further objects and advantages of the invention can be more fully understood from the following detailed description taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings in which:

[15] FIG. 1 is a schematic diagrammatic view illustrating the configuration of a conventional automatic selling system;

[16] FIG. 2 is a schematic diagrammatic view illustrating the configuration of an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to a first embodiment of the present invention;

[17] FIG. 3 is the flowchart illustrating a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the first embodiment of the present invention;

[18] FIG. 4 is a schematic diagrammatic view illustrating the configuration of an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to a second embodiment of the present invention;

[19] FIG. 5 is the flowchart illustrating a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the second embodiment of the present invention;

[20] FIG. 6 is a schematic diagrammatic view illustrating the configuration of an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to a third embodiment of the present invention; and

[21] FIG. 7 is the flowchart illustrating a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the third embodiment of the present invention.

[22]

Mode for the Invention

[23] Hereinafter, the preferred embodiments of the present invention will be described in

detail with reference to the accompanying drawings so that those skilled in the art can easily embody the present invention. Together with the objects, operations, and effects of the present invention, the other objects, specific characteristics, and advantages provided by the present invention will be clarified further from the following description of the preferred embodiments.

[24] For reference, although the present invention will be described and illustrated in connection with the specific preferred embodiments, it will be readily understood by those skilled in the art that various adaptations and changes can be made thereto without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention defined by the appended claims.

[25] FIG. 2 is a schematic diagrammatic view illustrating the configuration of an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to a first embodiment of the present invention.

[26] As shown in FIG. 2, the automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according the first embodiment of the present invention comprises a vending machine 22 having a display unit 221 installed thereon for providing products to a buyer 21, a management server 23 connected to the vending machine 22 through a network, for requesting payment from a mobile communication company server 24 when the buyer's mobile phone 21 requests purchase of a specific product stored in the vending machine 22 and controlling the dispense of products stored in a corresponding vending machine 22 in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 21 and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 21, and a mobile communication company server 24 for storing data on money deposited in advance by the buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server 23 requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount.

[27] The management server 23 includes a buyer mobile phone number information database and a vending machine product database.

[28] FIG. 3 is the flowchart illustrating a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the first embodiment of the present invention.

[29] As shown in FIG. 3, the method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the first embodiment of the present invention comprises the steps of starting the operation of the management server 23 S111, determining whether a call connection between the management server 23 and the buyer's mobile phone 21 is established S112, receiving a vending machine identification (ID) from the buyer's mobile phone 21 if the call

connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 21 is established S113, displaying the establishment of the call connection by displaying a buyer's mobile phone number on the vending machine 22 if the vending machine identification is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 21 S114, receiving a product code of a specific product stored in the vending machine 22 from the buyer's mobile phone 21 S115, displaying the product code inputted by the buyer on the vending machine 22 if the product code is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 21 S116, requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 24 S117, confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 24 S118, requesting payment on an amount corresponding to the price of the product from the mobile communication company server 24 where data on money deposited in advance by the buyer is stored S119, instantly confirming approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product from the mobile communication company server 24 S120, transmitting a command for allowing the vending machine to dispense the corresponding product to the vending machine 22 S121, determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 21 is released S122, sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 21 through a short message service (SMS) if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 21 is released S123, and terminating the operation S124.

[30] The operation of the automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone and a method of controlling the management server according to the first embodiment of the present invention will be described below.

[31] If power is applied and the operation sequence of FIG. 3 programmed and stored in a storage medium is executed by the management server 23, the operation starts S111.

[32] When the operation starts, the management server 23 determines whether a wireless call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 21 is established S112. If a buyer desires to purchase products displayed in the vending machine 22, the buyer looks at the telephone number for connecting to the management server 23 displayed on the display unit 221 of the vending machine 22 and connects to the management server 23 by trying a call to the corresponding telephone number using the buyer's mobile phone 21.

[33] If the wireless call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 21 is established in this manner, the management server 23 receives a vending machine identification from the buyer's mobile phone 21 S113. The buyer looks at the vending machine identification displayed on the display unit 221 of the vending machine 22 and transmits the corresponding vending machine identification to the management server 23 using the buyer's mobile phone 21.

[34] If the vending machine identification is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 21, the management server 23 informs the buyer of the establishment of the call connection by transmitting a control signal to a vending machine 22 corresponding to the vending machine identification among a plurality of vending machines that it manages and displaying the buyer's mobile phone number (a calling telephone number) on the display unit 221 of the corresponding vending machine 22 S114.

[35] Next, the management server 23 receives a product code from the buyer's mobile phone 21 S115. The buyer selects the code of a product that the buyer desires to purchase among a plurality of product codes displayed on the display unit 221 of the vending machine 22 and transmits the corresponding product code to the management server 23 using the buyer's mobile phone 21.

[36] If the product code is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 21, the management server 23 informs the buyer of the selection of the corresponding product by displaying the product code inputted by the buyer on the vending machine 22 S116.

[37] Next, the management server 23 requests the buyer's mobile phone number (a calling telephone number) information from the mobile communication company server 24 S117 and confirms the buyer's mobile phone number (a calling telephone number) information from the mobile communication company server 24 S118. The mobile communication company server 24 provides the buyer's mobile phone number (a calling telephone number) information to the management server 23.

[38] If the buyer's mobile phone number (a calling telephone number) information is confirmed, the management server 23 requests payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product from the mobile communication company server 24 S119 and confirms approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product from the mobile communication company server 24 S120. Data on money deposited in advance by the buyer is stored in the mobile communication company server 24, and the mobile communication company server 24 approves the payment on the buyer's mobile phone number (a calling telephone number) requested by the management server 23 based on the deposited money.

[39] If approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product is confirmed, the management server 23 transmits a command for allowing the vending machine to dispense the corresponding product to the vending machine 22 so that the vending machine 22 may provide the corresponding product to the buyer S121.

[40] Next, the management server 23 determines whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 21 is released S122, sends a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 21 in a form of an SMS if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 21 is released S123, and terminates the operation S124.

[41] FIG. 4 is a schematic diagrammatic view illustrating the configuration of an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to a second embodiment of the present invention.

[42] As shown in FIG. 4, the automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according the second embodiment of the invention comprises a vending machine 32 having a display unit 321 and a key input unit 322 installed thereon for providing products to a buyer 31, a management server 33 connected to the vending machine 32 through a network, for requesting payment from a mobile communication company server 34 when the buyer's mobile phone 31 requests purchase of a specific product stored in the vending machine 32 and controlling the dispense of products stored in a corresponding vending machine 32 in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 31 or the vending machine key input unit 322 and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 31, and a mobile communication company server 34 for storing data on money deposited in advance by the buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server 33 requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount.

[43] The management server 33 includes a buyer telephone number information database and a vending machine product database.

[44] FIG. 5 is the flowchart illustrating a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the second embodiment of the present invention.

[45] As shown in FIG. 5, the method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the second embodiment of the present invention comprises the steps of starting the operation of the management server 33 S211, determining whether a call connection between the management server 33 and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established S212, receiving a buyer's mobile phone number from the key input unit 322 of the vending machine 32 if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established S213, recognizing a corresponding vending machine 32 and receiving a product code of a specific product stored in the vending machine 32 from the key input unit 322 of the vending machine 32 if the buyer's mobile phone number is inputted from the vending machine 32 after the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established S214, requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 34 if the product code is inputted from the key input unit 322 of the corresponding vending machine 32 S215, confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information from the

mobile communication company server 34 S216, requesting payment on an amount corresponding to the price of the product from the mobile communication company server 34 where data on money deposited in advance by the buyer is stored S217, instantly confirming approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product from the mobile communication company server 34 S218, displaying confirmation of the dispense on the display unit 321 of the vending machine 32 S219, determining whether a call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established S220, transmitting a command for allowing the vending machine to dispense the corresponding product to the vending machine 32 if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established S221, determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is released S222, sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 31 through a short message service (SMS) if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is released S223, and terminating the operation S224.

[46] The operation of the automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone and a method of controlling the management server according to the second embodiment of the present invention will be described below.

[47] If power is applied and the operation sequence of FIG. 5 programmed and stored in a storage medium is executed by the management server 33, the operation starts S211.

[48] When the operation starts, the management server 33 determines whether a wireless call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established S212. If a buyer desires to purchase products displayed in the vending machine 32, the buyer looks at the telephone number for connecting to the management server 33 displayed on the display unit 321 of the vending machine 32 and connects to the management server 33 by trying a call to the corresponding telephone number using the buyer's mobile phone 31.

[49] After the call connection is established in this manner, a buyer's mobile phone number is inputted through the key input unit 322 of the vending machine 32 S213.

[50] Then, if the mobile phone number is inputted from the vending machine 32 after the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established in this manner, the management server 33 recognizes a corresponding vending machine 32 and receives a product code from the key input unit 322 of the corresponding vending machine 32 S214.

[51] If the product code is inputted from the key input unit 322 of the corresponding vending machine 32 as described above, the management server 33 requests the buyer's mobile phone number information from a mobile communication company server 34 S215 and confirms the buyer's mobile phone number information from the

mobile communication company server 34 S216.

[52] If the buyer's mobile phone number information is confirmed, the management server 33 requests payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product from the mobile communication company server 24 S217 and confirms approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product from the mobile communication company server 34 S218. Data on money deposited in advance by the buyer is stored in the mobile communication company server 34, and the mobile communication company server 34 approves the payment on the buyer's mobile phone number requested by the management server 33 based on the deposited money.

[53] Next, the management server 33 displays confirmation of the dispense of the product selected by the buyer on the display unit 321 of the vending machine 32 S219 and determines whether a call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established S220.

[54] If the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is established, the management server 33 transmits a command for allowing the vending machine to dispense the corresponding product to the vending machine 32 so that the vending machine 32 may provide the corresponding product to the buyer S221.

[55] Next, the management server 33 determines whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is released S222, sends a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 31 in a form of an SMS if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 31 is released S223, and terminates the operation S224.

[56] Meanwhile, the present invention can be applied not only to vending machines selling daily supplies, but also to unmanned terminals selling services such as playing a game, parking a car, or the like.

[57] FIG. 6 is a schematic diagrammatic view illustrating the configuration of an automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to a third embodiment of the present invention.

[58] As shown in FIG. 6, the automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according the third embodiment of the invention comprises a terminal 42 having a display unit 421 installed thereon for providing services to a buyer 41, a management server 43 connected to the terminal 42 through a network, for requesting payment from a mobile communication company server 44 when the buyer's mobile phone 41 requests purchase of a specific service product of the terminal and approving the specific service product related to the corresponding terminal 42 in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 41 and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 41, and a mobile communication company server 44 for storing data on money deposited in advance by the

buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server 43 requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount.

[59] The management server 43 includes a buyer telephone number information database and a vending machine product database.

[60] FIG. 7 is the flowchart illustrating a method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the third embodiment of the present invention.

[61] As shown in FIG. 7, the method of controlling an automatic selling management server allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone according to the third embodiment of the present invention comprises the steps of starting the operation of the management server 43 S311, determining whether a call connection between the management server 43 and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is established S312, receiving a terminal identification (ID) from the buyer's mobile phone 41 if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is established S313, requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 44 if the terminal identification is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 41 S314, confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 44 S315, displaying approval of using a service on the terminal 42 S316, determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is released S317, counting time after transmitting approval of using the service also to the buyer's mobile phone 41 through a short message service (SMS) if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is released S318, determining whether a call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is established S319, receiving a terminal identification from the buyer's mobile phone 41 if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is established S320, calculating and displaying a fee for using the specific service product of the terminal based on the elapsed time of the corresponding terminal 42 if the terminal identification is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 41 S321, requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 44 S322, confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 44 S323, requesting payment on an amount corresponding to the fee for using the service from the mobile communication company server 44 where data on money deposited in advance by the buyer is stored S324, instantly confirming approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the fee for using the service from the mobile com-

munication company server 44 S325, displaying completion of the payment for using the service on the terminal S326, determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is released S327, sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 41 through an SMS if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is released S328, and terminating the operation S329.

[62] The operation of the automatic selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone and a method of controlling the management server according to the third embodiment of the present invention will be described below.

[63] If power is applied and the operation sequence of FIG. 7 programmed and stored in a storage medium is executed by the management server 43, the operation starts S311.

[64] When the operation starts, the management server 43 determines whether a wireless call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is established S312. If a buyer desires to use a service provided by a terminal 42, such as playing a game, parking a car, or the like, the buyer looks at the telephone number for connecting to the management server 43 displayed on the display unit 421 of the terminal 42 and connects to the management server 43 by trying a call to the corresponding telephone number using the buyer's mobile phone 41.

[65] If the wireless call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is established in this manner, the management server 43 receives a terminal identification from the buyer's mobile phone 41 S313. The buyer looks at the terminal identification displayed on the display unit 421 of the terminal 42 and transmits the corresponding terminal identification to the management server 43 using the buyer's mobile phone 41.

[66] If the terminal identification is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 41, the management server 43 requests the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 44 S314 and confirms the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 44 S315. The mobile communication company server 44 provides the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server 43.

[67] After confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information, the management server 43 displays approval of using the service on the terminal 42 S316.

[68] Next, the management server 43 determines whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is released S317 and starts to count time after transmitting approval of using the service also to the buyer's mobile phone 41 through an SMS if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is released S318.

[69] From this time, the buyer uses the service provided by the terminal 42, such as

playing a game, parking a car, or the like.

[70] Next, the management server 43 determines whether a call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is established S319. In order to pay a fee after using the service provided by a terminal 42, such as playing a game, parking a car, or the like, the buyer looks at the telephone number for connecting to the management server 43 displayed on the display unit 421 of the terminal 42 and connects to the management server 43 by trying a call to the corresponding telephone number using the buyer's mobile phone 41.

[71] If the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is established, the management server 43 receives a terminal identification from the buyer's mobile phone 41 S320. The buyer looks at the terminal identification displayed on the display unit 421 of the terminal 42 and transmits the corresponding terminal identification to the management server 43 using the buyer's mobile phone 41.

[72] If the terminal identification is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone 41, the management server 43 calculates a fee for using the service based on the elapsed time of the corresponding terminal 42 and displays the fee on the display unit 421 S321.

[73] Next, the management server 43 requests the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 44 S322 and confirms the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server 44 S323. The mobile communication company server 44 provides the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server 43.

[74] After confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information, the management server 43 requests payment on the amount corresponding to the fee for using the service from the mobile communication company server 44 S324 and confirms approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the fee for using the service from the mobile communication company server 44 S325. Data on money deposited in advance by the buyer is stored in the mobile communication company server 44, and the mobile communication company server 44 approves the payment on the buyer's mobile phone number requested by the management server 43 based on the deposited money.

[75] Next, the management server 43 displays completion of the payment for using the service on the terminal 44 S326.

[76] Next, the management server 43 determines whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is released S327, sends a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone 41 through an SMS if the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone 41 is released S328, and terminates the operation S329.

[77]

[78]

[79]

[80]

Claims

[1] An automobile selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising:
a vending machine having a display unit installed thereon for providing products to a buyer;
a management server connected to the vending machine through a network, for requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on an amount from a mobile communication company server when the buyer's mobile phone requests purchase of a specific product stored in the vending machine, and controlling the dispense of products stored in a corresponding vending machine in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone; and
the mobile communication company server for storing data on money deposited in advance by a buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount,
wherein the buyer's mobile phone, the management server, the mobile communication company server, and the vending machine are connected to one another through a wired or wireless network.

[2] A method of controlling a management server of an automobile selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising the steps of:
determining whether a call connection between a management server and a buyer's mobile phone is established and receiving a vending machine identification (ID) from the buyer's mobile phone if the call connection is established;
displaying the establishment of the call connection by displaying a buyer's mobile phone number on a vending machine if the vending machine identification is inputted from the buyer's mobile phone;
receiving a product code of a specific product stored in the vending machine from the buyer's mobile phone and displaying the product code inputted by a buyer on the vending machine;
requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from a mobile communication company server and confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information;
requesting payment on an amount corresponding to a price of the product from the mobile communication company server where data on money deposited in advance by the buyer is stored and instantly confirming approval of the payment on

the amount corresponding to the price of the product;
transmitting a command for allowing the vending machine to dispense the corresponding product to the vending machine; and
determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is released and sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone through a short message service (SMS) if the call connection is released.

[3] An automobile selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising:
a vending machine having a display unit and a key input unit installed thereon for providing products to a buyer;
a management server connected to the vending machine through a network, for requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on an amount from a mobile communication company server when the buyer's mobile phone requests purchase of a specific product stored in the vending machine and controlling the dispense of products stored in a corresponding vending machine in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone or the vending machine key input unit and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone; and
the mobile communication company server for storing data on money deposited in advance by a buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount,
wherein the buyer's mobile phone, the management server, the mobile communication company server, and the vending machine are connected to one another through a wired or wireless network.

[4] A method of controlling a management server of an automobile selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising the steps of:
determining whether a call connection between a management server and a buyer's mobile phone is established and receiving a buyer's mobile phone number from a key input unit of a vending machine if the call connection is established;
recognizing a corresponding vending machine and receiving a product code of a specific product stored in the vending machine from the key input unit of the corresponding vending machine if the buyer's mobile phone number is inputted from the vending machine after the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is established;
requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from a mobile com-

munication company server and confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information;
requesting payment on an amount corresponding to a price of the product from the mobile communication company server where data on money deposited in advance by a buyer is stored and instantly confirming approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the price of the product;
displaying confirmation of the dispense on a display unit of the vending machine;
determining whether a call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is established and transmitting a command for allowing the vending machine to dispense the corresponding product to the vending machine if the call connection is established; and
determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is released and sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone through a short message service (SMS) if the call connection is released.

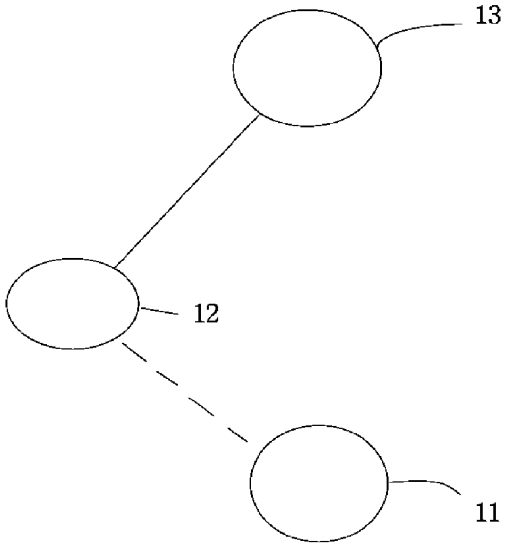
[5] An automobile selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising:
a terminal having a display unit installed thereon for providing services to a buyer;
a management server connected to the terminal through a network, for requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on an amount from a mobile communication company server when the buyer's mobile phone requests purchase of a specific service product of the terminal and approving the specific service product related to the corresponding terminal in response to a signal inputted from the buyer's mobile phone and simultaneously transmitting a payment receipt to the buyer's mobile phone; and
the mobile communication company server for storing data on money deposited in advance by a buyer, and providing the buyer's mobile phone number information to the management server and approving the payment on a corresponding amount if the management server requests the buyer's mobile phone number information and payment on the corresponding amount,
wherein the buyer's mobile phone, the management server, the mobile communication company server, and the terminal are connected to one another through a wired or wireless network.

[6] A method of controlling a management server of an automobile selling system allowing purchase of products using a mobile phone, comprising the steps of:
determining whether a call connection between a management server and a buyer's mobile phone is established and receiving a terminal identification (ID)

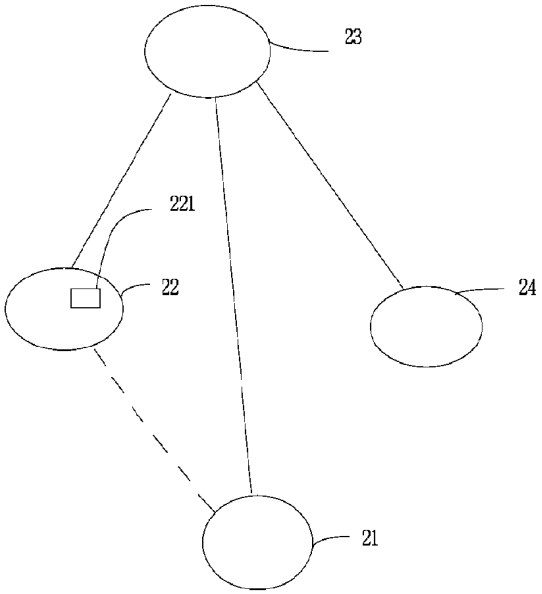
from the buyer's mobile phone if the call connection is established;
requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from a mobile communication company server and confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information;
displaying approval of using a service on the terminal;
determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is released and counting time after transmitting approval of using the service also to the buyer's mobile phone through a short message service (SMS) if the call connection is released;
determining whether a call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is established and receiving a terminal identification from the buyer's mobile phone if the call connection is established;
calculating and displaying a fee for using the specific service product of the terminal based on the elapsed time of the corresponding terminal;
requesting the buyer's mobile phone number information from the mobile communication company server and confirming the buyer's mobile phone number information;
requesting payment on an amount corresponding to the fee for using the service from the mobile communication company server where data on money deposited in advance by a buyer is stored and instantly confirming approval of the payment on the amount corresponding to the fee for using the service from the mobile communication company server;
displaying completion of the payment for using the service on the terminal; and
determining whether the call connection between the management server and the buyer's mobile phone is released and sending a receipt to the buyer's mobile phone through an SMS if the call connection is released.

[7] The automatic selling system according to claim 1, 3, or 5, wherein the management server comprises a buyer telephone number information database and a product database.

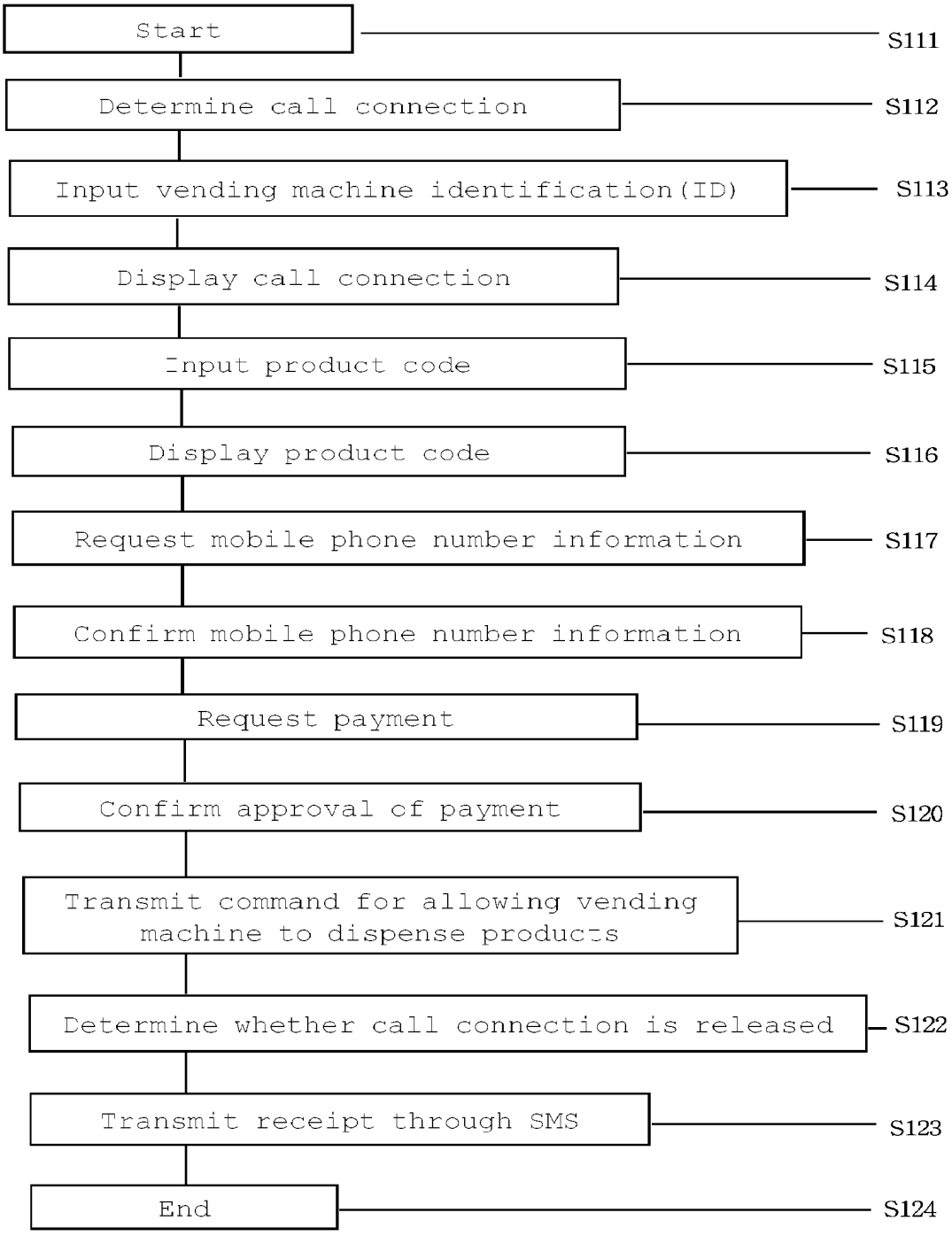
[Fig. 1]



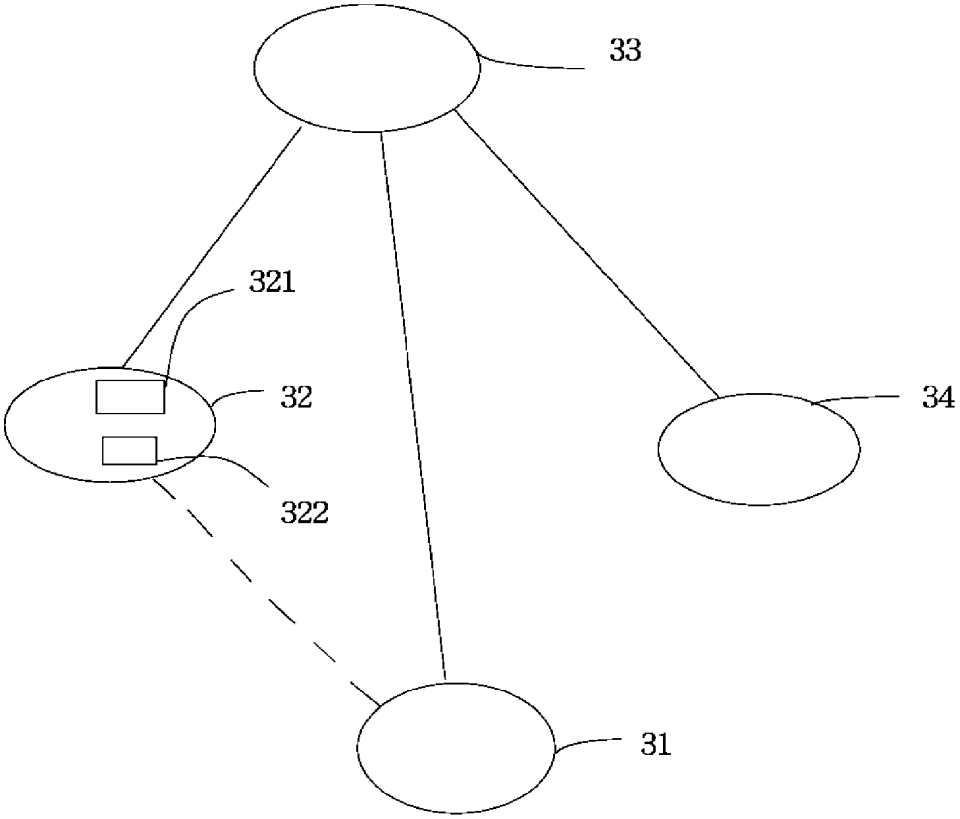
[Fig. 2]



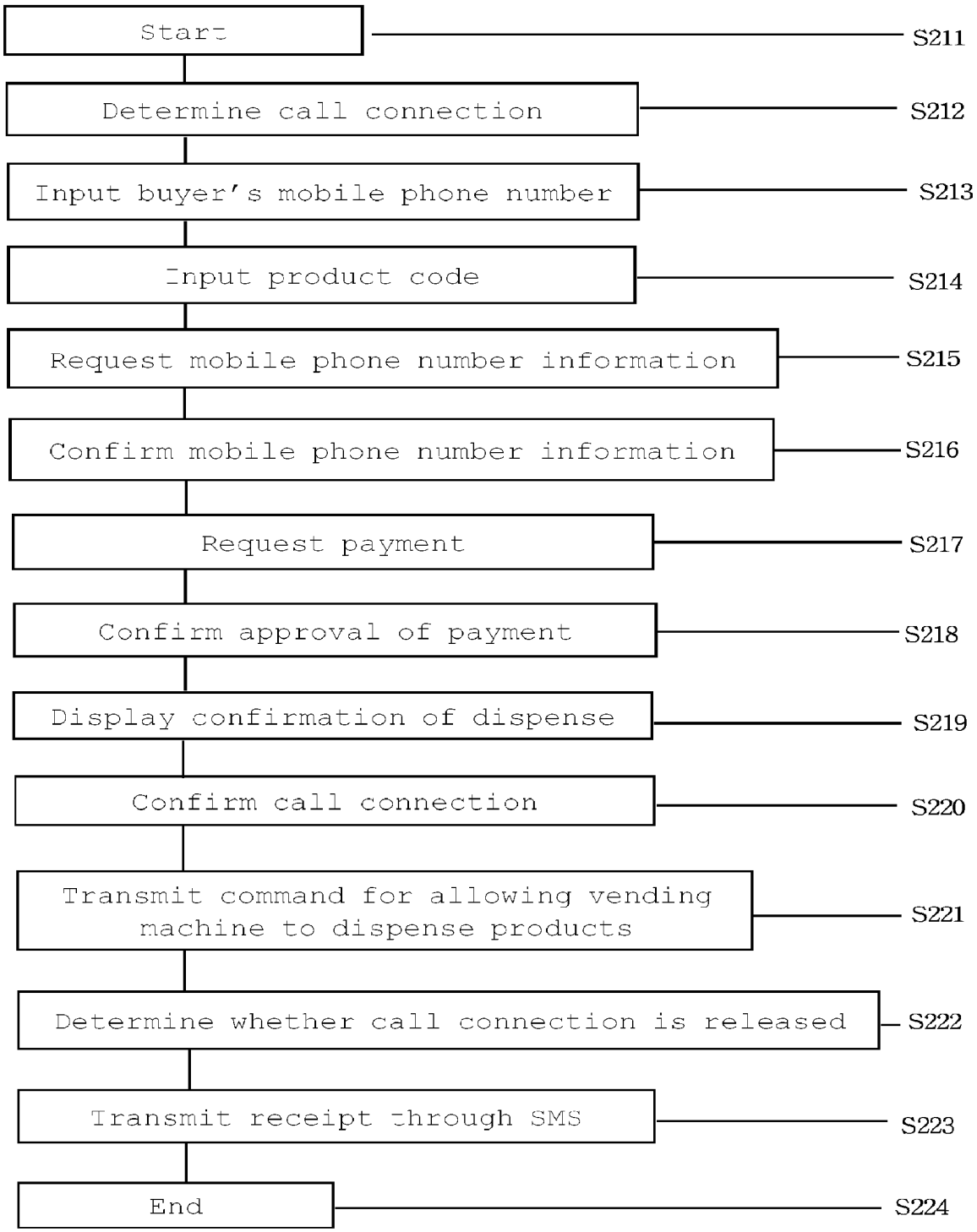
[Fig. 3]


Start
S111
Determine call connection
S112
Input vending machine identification(ID)
S113
Display call connection
S114
Input product code
S115
Display product code
S116
Request mobile phone number information
S117
Confirm mobile phone number information
S118
Request payment
S119
Confirm approval of payment
S120
Transmit command for allowing vending machine to dispense products
S121
Determine whether call connection is released
S122
Transmit receipt through SMS
S123
End
S124

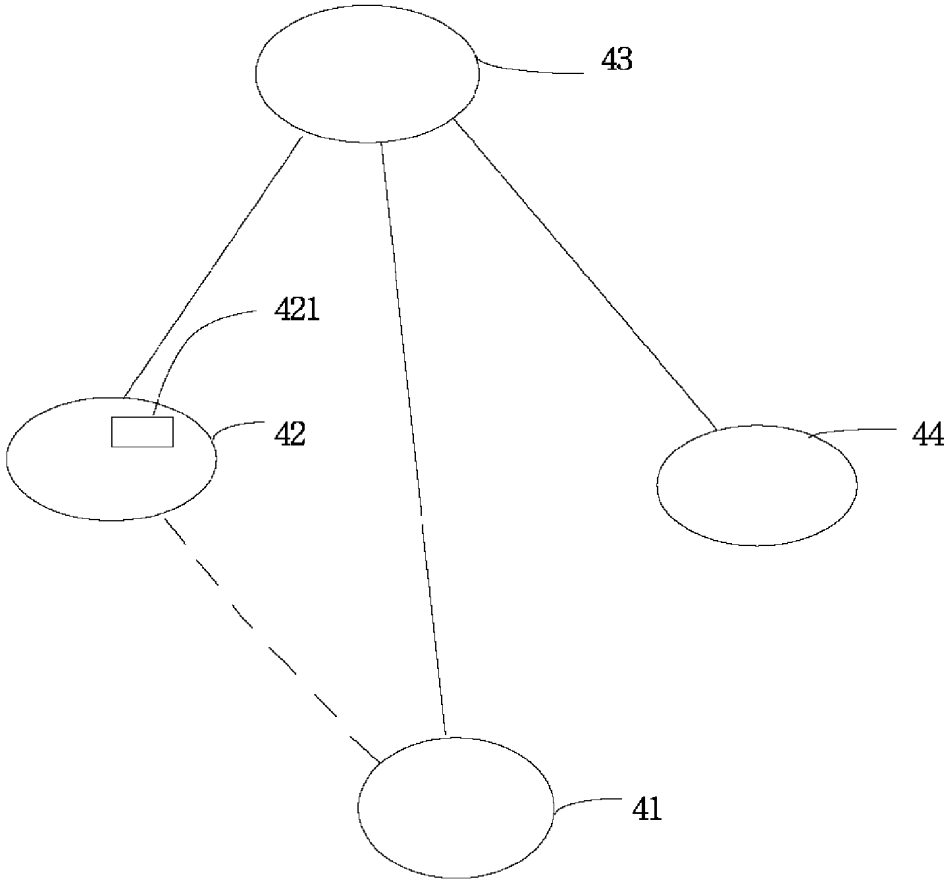
[Fig. 4]



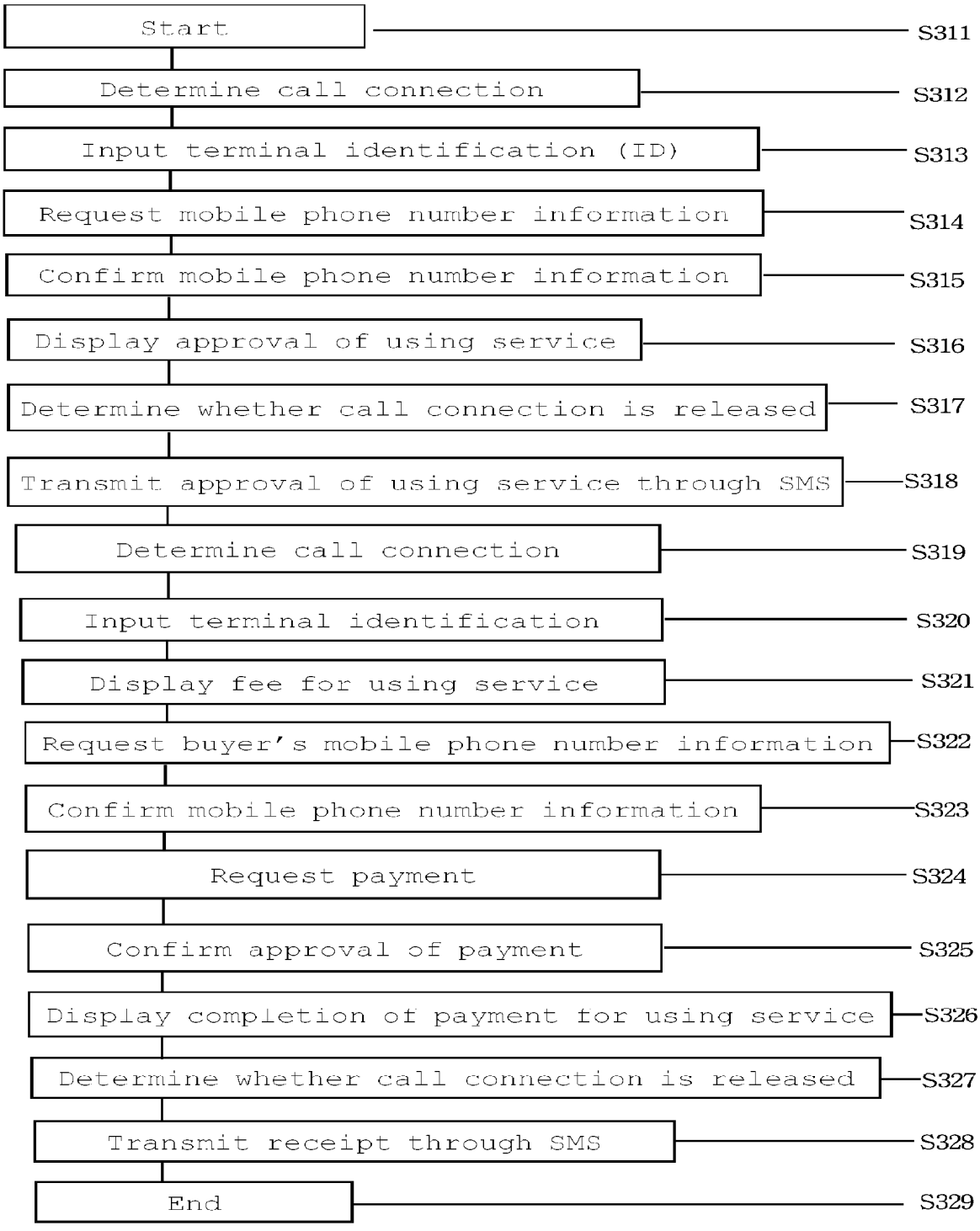
[Fig. 5]


Start
S211
Determine call connection
S212
Input buyer's mobile phone number
S213
Input product code
S214
Request mobile phone number information
S215
Confirm mobile phone number information
S216
Request payment
S217
Confirm approval of payment
S218
Display confirmation of dispense
S219
Confirm call connection
S220
Transmit command for allowing vending machine to dispense products
S221
Determine whether call connection is released
S222
Transmit receipt through SMS
S223
End
S224

[Fig. 6]



[Fig. 7]


Start
S311
Determine call connection
S312
Input terminal identification (ID)
S313
Request mobile phone number information
S314
Confirm mobile phone number information
S315
Display approval of using service
S316
Determine whether call connection is released
S317
Transmit approval of using service through SMS
S318
Determine call connection
S319
Input terminal identification
S320
Display fee for using service
S321
Request buyer's mobile phone number information
S322
Confirm mobile phone number information
S323
Request payment
S324
Confirm approval of payment
S325
Display completion of payment for using service
S326
Determine whether call connection is released
S327
Transmit receipt through SMS
S328
End
S329

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/KR2006/002965

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

G06Q 30/00(2006.01)i

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC8 G06F17/00, G06F19/00, G06Q10/00~99/00

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
Korean Patents and applications for inventions since 1975
Korean Utility models and applications for Utility models since 1975
Japanese Utility models and applications for Utility models since 1975

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
PAJ, FPD, USPAT, eKIPASS(KIPO internal)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	KR 2002-82934 A (CARRIER-LG LIMITED) 01 November 2002 See claims 1, 3; Figure 3	1-7
A	KR 2002-4251 A (PARK, JE HYURK) 16 January 2002 See claims 1, 2, 5, 9; Figure 5	1-7
A	KR 2002-90763 A (LG ELECTRONICS INC.) 05 December 2002 See claims 1, 2	1-7
A	KR 2004-5352 A (ITELBANK. INC.) 16 January 2004 See claims 1, 2, 7, 8; Figure 2	1-7

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☒ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents,such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
31 OCTOBER 2006 (31.10.2006)	**31 OCTOBER 2006 (31.10.2006)**
Name and mailing address of the ISA/KR Korean Intellectual Property Office 920 Dunsan-dong, Seo-gu, Daejeon 302-701, Republic of Korea Facsimile No. 82-42-472-7140	Authorized officer PARK, Sung Woo Telephone No. 82-42-481-5790

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/KR2006/002965

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
KR 2002-82934 A	01.11.2002	None	
KR 2002-4251 A	16.01.2002	None	
KR 2002-90763 A	05.12.2002	None	
KR 2004-5352 A	16.01.2004	None	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (April 2005)

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	24356481
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	14-DEC-2015
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	17:36:01
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402_5002US_IDS.pdf	225191 e1808dae6b3c061aacc0423a1a4138d65e24ae36	yes	5

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	4
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	5	5
Warnings:			
Information:			

2	Non Patent Literature	WO_2007_015610_2_8_2007_Baek.pdf	1346736 cde12c2829c019e02b4af55b51132cd44355044f	no	28
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	1571927		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

<u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u>
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

<u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u>
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

<u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u>
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed December 14, 2015

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☒ Each foreign patent;

☐ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☐ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☒ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☒ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☒ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☒ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

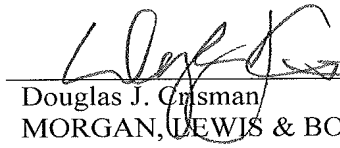
9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: December 14, 2015



39,951
(Reg. No.)

Douglas J. Crisman
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				**Electronically filed January 26, 2016**	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 29/477,025, dated 16DEC2015, 7 pgs.

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	24728471
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	26-JAN-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	16:51:46
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402_5002US_IDS.pdf	215902 dd5bb9e4d17a9ff9e1b659c6c784ec876eb5bc63	yes	5

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	4
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	5	5

Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	Patel_NOA_29_477_025_16_Dec_2015.pdf	412212 b14576d06ba16aeb1a890af2b14966b25c8dfd7d	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	628114		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed January 26, 2016

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☐ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☒ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☒ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☒ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☐ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☒ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☒ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☒ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: January 26, 2016

39,951
(Reg. No.)

Douglas J. Crisman
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

Electronically filed March 18, 2016

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	*Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-to-Machine Payments*	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

RESPONSE TO OFFICE ACTION AND

SUBSTANCE OF INTERVIEW

Mail Stop: Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The enclosed Amendment is in response to the Office Action dated September 18, 2015 (the "Office Action") for the above identified patent application.

Petition for Extension of Time under 37 CFR 1.136. It is respectfully requested that the time for response to the Office Action dated September 18, 2015 be extended for a period of three months from December 18, 2015 to March 18, 2016.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any required fee(s) to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

IN THE CLAIMS:

Cancel claims:

Please rewrite the pending claims and add new claims as follows:

1. (Currently Amended) A method of payment processing, the method comprising:

at a mobile device with one or more processors, memory, ~~a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode,~~ and a communications unit ~~second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode~~:

identifying a vending machine based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine;

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless vending transaction with the vending machine by sending a first communication via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~first transceiver~~ to [[a]] the payment module;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from [[a]] the payment module, an authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~first transceiver~~;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~second transceiver~~;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~second transceiver~~, the authorization information including information identifying an authorized amount for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine; and

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with [[a]] the vending machine ~~payment accepting unit coupled with the payment module~~; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, determining whether the authorized amount is available for use;

in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use, sending, to the payment module, the information identifying the authorized amount to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine ~~at least a portion of the authorization information via the first transceiver~~.

2. (Cancelled)

3. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, ~~further comprising:~~

~~prior to sending the first communication:~~

~~obtaining, from the payment module, information indicating the payment module's presence via the first transceiver that~~ wherein the transmission at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion; and

after receiving the transmission ~~obtaining the information~~, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

4. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 3, wherein the sending the first communication comprises:

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, wherein the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication.

5. (Original) The method of claim 3, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

6. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 5, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

7. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 5, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without ~~interaction~~ user input from a user [[of]] at the mobile device.

8. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine ~~payment accepting unit~~.

9. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, further comprising:

in response to obtaining the authorization information, presenting a notification to [[the]] a user of the mobile device that a connection has been established with the payment module.

10. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 9, wherein the notification further indicates [[an]] the authorized amount for the transaction.

11. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, wherein the authorization information includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module, an identifier corresponding to the user of the mobile device, an authorized amount, an authorization grant token, and an expiration period for the authorization grant token.

12. (Original) The method of claim 11, wherein at least a portion of the authorization request and the authorization grant token are encrypted with a unique encryption key corresponding to the payment module.

13. (Currently Amended) A device, comprising:

a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode;

one or more processors; and

memory storing one or more programs to be executed by the one or more processors, the one or more programs comprising instructions for:

identifying a vending machine based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine;

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless vending transaction with the vending machine by sending a first communication via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~first transceiver~~ to [[a]] the payment module;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from [[a]] the payment module, an authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~first transceiver~~;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~second transceiver~~;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~second transceiver~~, the authorization information including information identifying an authorized amount for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine; and

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with [[a]] the vending machine ~~payment accepting unit coupled with the payment module~~; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, determining whether the authorized amount is available for use;

in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use, sending, to the payment module, the information identifying the authorized amount to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine ~~at least a portion of the authorization information via the first transceiver~~.

14. (Cancelled)

15. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 13, wherein ~~the one or more programs further comprise instructions for:~~

~~prior to sending the first communication:~~

~~obtaining, from the payment module, information indicating the payment module's presence via the first transceiver that~~ the transmission at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion; and

after receiving the transmission ~~obtaining the information~~, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

16. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 15, wherein the sending the first communication comprises:

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, wherein the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the mobile device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication.

17. (Original) The device of claim 15, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

18. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 17, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

19. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 17, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without ~~interaction~~ user input from a user [[of]] at the mobile device.

20. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 13, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine ~~payment accepting unit~~.

21. (Currently Amended) A non-transitory computer readable storage medium storing one or more programs, the one or more programs comprising instructions, which, when executed by a device with one or more processors and a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode, cause the device to perform operations comprising:

identifying a vending machine based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine;

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless vending transaction with the vending machine by sending a first communication via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~first transceiver~~ to [[a]] the payment module;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from [[a]] the payment module, an authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~first transceiver~~;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~second transceiver~~;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the communications unit of the mobile device ~~second transceiver~~, the authorization information including information identifying an authorized amount for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine; and

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with [[a]] the vending machine ~~payment accepting unit coupled with the payment module~~; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, determining whether the authorized amount is available for use;

in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use, sending, to the payment module, the information identifying the authorized amount to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine ~~at least a portion of the authorization information via the first transceiver~~.

22. (Cancelled)

23. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 21, wherein ~~the instructions cause the device to perform operations further comprising:~~

~~prior to sending the first communication:~~

~~obtaining, from the payment module, information indicating the payment module's presence via the first transceiver that~~ the transmission at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion; and

after receiving the transmission ~~obtaining the information~~, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

24. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 23, wherein the sending the first communication comprises:

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, wherein the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the mobile device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication.

25. (Original) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 23, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

26. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 25, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

27. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 25, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without ~~interaction~~ user input from a user [[of]] at the mobile device.

28. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 21, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine ~~payment accepting unit~~.

29. (New) The method of claim 1, wherein:

the mobile device includes a touch-sensitive display, and

detecting the trigger condition includes detecting a swipe gesture from a user at the touch-sensitive display of the mobile device.

30. (New) The method of claim 29, wherein:

the swipe gesture is performed by the user over a user interface object that is displayed on the touch-sensitive display of the mobile device, and

the user interface object is specific to the vending machine.

31. (New) The method of claim 1, wherein:

the authorization information also includes a predetermined time period within which the authorized amount is valid for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine, and

determining whether the authorized amount is available for use includes determining based at least in part on the predetermined time period whether the authorized amount is available for use.

REMARKS

This Amendment responds to the Office Action, in which the Examiner:

- rejected claims 7, 19 and 27 as being indefinite under 35 U.S.C. 112(b), second paragraph; and
- rejected claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-28 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over US 2004/0117262 (hereinafter "Berger") in view of US 2014/0064116 (hereinafter "Linde").

MCKESSON STATEMENT

The pending application is related to: US Patent Application No. 14/214,644, now US Patent No. 8,856,045; US Patent Application No. 14/320,534; US Patent Application No. 14/321,717; US Patent Application No. 14/321,724; and US Patent Application No. 14/321,733, now US Patent No. 9,134,994. The Examiner is encouraged to review the art made of record, Office Actions and the Notice of Allowance(s) in the above-mentioned related applications, all of which are available on PAIR.

SUBSTANCE OF INTERVIEW

Applicant thanks Examiner Nigh for his comments during a telephonic interview with Applicant's representatives Doug Crisman (undersigned) and Alex Stein (Reg. No. 71,397) on March 15, 2016. In the interview, potential amendments to independent claim 1 were discussed. The Examiner agreed that the proposed amendments overcame the current rejections. Independent claim 1 has been amended to include limitations from the proposed amendments.

The Examiner also suggested additional ways to add clarity to claim 1, including reciting that the payment accepting unit is a vending machine and clarifying that each of the steps are performed by a mobile device (i.e., because the vending machine has no direct connection to the server and uses the mobile device as a communications bridge). Independent claim 1 has also been amended to include some of these suggestions.

OVERVIEW OF CHANGES TO THE CLAIMS

Independent claims 1, 13, and 21 have been amended for clarity. For example, the independent claims have been amended (i) to recite that the payment accepting unit is a

"vending machine" that is "identif[ied] … based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine," (ii) to recite that a determination is made in response to detecting the trigger condition (e.g., "whether the authorized amount is available for use"), and (iii) to recite that "information identifying the authorized amount" is sent to the payment module "to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine" and the sending is performed "in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use."

Dependent claims 3, 7-10, 15, 19-20, 23, and 27-28 have been revised for consistency with revised antecedents in the amended independent claims and to correct typographical errors.

New dependent claims 29-31 have been added.

Support for the amendments and the new dependent claims can be found in at least paragraphs 0041, 0054, 0095, 0097-0098, 00102, 00151-00152, and 00156, and Figures 8A-8D, 9A-9C, 10A-10D and Figures 56-57 of the present application as filed.

No new matter has been added.

The Applicant has neither dedicated nor abandoned any unclaimed subject matter. With respect to any amended, cancelled, or withdrawn claims, the Applicant does not acquiesce to any characterizations of the invention, nor any rejections or objections of the claims, made by the Examiner. In addition, the Applicant's arguments for the patentability of a claim should not be understood as implying that no other reasons for the patentability of that claim exist. Moreover, the Applicant hereby rescinds any prior disclaimer of claim scope, to the extent they exist, made during the prosecution of this application or made during the prosecution of any patent or other related patents/applications, and advises the Examiner that any such previous disclaimers and the cited references that they were made to avoid may need to be revisited.

After entry of this amendment, claims 1, 3-13, 15-21, 23-31 are pending.

REMARKS CONCERNING REJECTIONS UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 112

I. REJECTION OF CLAIMS 7, 19, AND 27 AS BEING INDEFINITE UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 112(B), SECOND PARAGRAPH

In the Office Action, claims 7, 19, and 27 were rejected as being indefinite. Applicant has amended claims 7, 19, and 27 to remove the term "interaction" and to clarify that the "trigger condition" is "detect[ed] without user input from a user at the mobile device" (i.e.,

the trigger condition is detected solely based on satisfaction of the payment zone threshold criterion and without requiring any user input from a user at the mobile device).

Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests withdrawal of the § 112 rejections of claims 7, 19, and 27.

REMARKS CONCERNING REJECTIONS UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103

II. REJECTION OF CLAIMS 1, 3-13, 15-21, AND 23-28 UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103(A) AS BEING UNPATENTABLE OVER BERGER IN VIEW OF LINDE

In the Office Action, claims 1, 3-13, 15-21, and 23-28 were rejected as being unpatentable over Berger in view of Linde. As explained below, Berger and Linde do not teach or suggest multiple limitations of the amended independent claims and, thus, there is no prima facie case of obviousness for the independent claims (and their associated dependent claims).

In particular, independent claim 1, as amended, recites:

> A method of payment processing, the method comprising:
> **at a mobile device** with one or more processors, memory, and a communications unit:
> **identifying a vending machine based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine;**
> initiating pre-authorization for a cashless vending transaction with the vending machine by sending a first communication via the communications unit of the mobile device to the payment module;
> in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from the payment module, an authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device;
> sending, to a server, the authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device;
> in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the communications unit of the mobile device, the authorization information including information identifying an authorized amount for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine; and
> after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine; and
> **in response to detecting the trigger condition, determining whether the authorized amount is available for use;**
> **in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use, sending, to the payment module, the information identifying the authorized amount to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine**.

(Emphasis Added.)

As emphasized above, amended claim 1 requires that "a mobile device" perform a number of operations in order to authenticate and process a "cashless vending transaction" at a "vending machine" (i.e., a vending machine that has no network connection and, thus, has no ability to communicate data directly to a server) using a "payment module of the vending machine."

More specifically, amended claim 1 recites (i) that the payment accepting unit is a "vending machine" that is "identif[ied] … based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine," (ii) that a determination is made in response to detecting the trigger condition (e.g., "whether the authorized amount is available for use"), and (iii) that "information identifying the authorized amount" is sent to the payment module "to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine" and the sending is performed "in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use." Applicant respectfully submits that Berger and Linde, either alone or in combination, do not teach or suggest at least these features of amended claim 1. For at least this reason, there is no prima facie case of obviousness for amended claim 1 and its dependent claims. As such, amended claim 1 and its dependent claims are patentable over Berger and Linde.

Further, as noted in the "Substance of Interview" section above, the Examiner indicated that some of the amendments that have been incorporated into amended claim 1 overcame the current rejections.

Independent claims 13 and 21 include analogous limitations to those in amended claim 1. As such, independent claims 13 and 21 (and their dependent claims) are patentable over Berger and Linde, either alone or in combination, for at least analogous reasons to those discussed above regarding claim 1.

Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests withdrawal of the rejections of claims 1, 3-13, 15-21, and 23-28 under § 103.

REMARKS CONCERNING NEW DEPENDENT CLAIMS

New dependent claims 29-31 depend from, and include all the limitations in, amended claim 1. As such, new dependent claims 29-31 are patentable over Berger and Linde, either

alone or in combination, for at least analogous reasons to those discussed above regarding claim 1.

Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner consider new dependent claims 29-31 with a view towards allowance.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

By responding in the foregoing remarks only to particular positions asserted by the Examiner, the Applicant does not necessarily acquiesce in other positions that have not been explicitly addressed. In addition, the Applicant's arguments for the patentability of a claim should not be understood as implying that no other reasons for the patentability of that claim exist.

In light of the above amendments and remarks, the Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner reconsider this application with a view towards allowance. The Examiner is invited to call the undersigned attorney at (650) 843-4000, if a telephone call could help resolve any remaining items.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: March 18, 2016

/Douglas J. Crisman/ 39,951

Douglas J. Crisman (Reg. No.)
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
2 Palo Alto Square
3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(650) 843-4000

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14335762
Filing Date:	18-Jul-2014
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lata Olivier
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension - 3 months with $0 paid	2253	1	700	700
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**700**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	25247641
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	18-MAR-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	20:37:12
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$700
RAM confirmation Number	7058
Deposit Account	500310
Authorized User	CRISMAN, DOUGLAS
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402_5002US_AMD.pdf	167608 ab4db162ba96ad2ed44760e3ef24c9c80921924e	yes	15

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1
	Claims	2	10
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	11	15

Warnings:

Information:

2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30933 df5762e8309f80117ab81c6cb954ab54ec32ed19	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	198541

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 14/335,762	Filing Date 07/18/2014	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT	03/18/2016	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 28	Minus	** 28	= 0	X $40 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0	X $210 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
/DARLENE BROWN/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed March 29, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		D594,024 S	06-09-2009	King	
		D613,300 S	04-06-2010	Chaudhri	
		D640,284 S	06-21-2011	Woo et al.	
		D681,660 S	05-07-2013	Matas	
		D687,056 S	07-30-2013	Matas et al.	
		D695,305 S	12-10-2013	Bhatia et al.	
		D701,527 S	03-25-2014	Brinda et al.	
		D735,236 S	07-28-2015	Keavney et al.	
		5,880,733 A	03-09-1999	Horvitz et al.	
		2006/0052157 A1	03-09-2006	Walker et al.	
		2008/0254853 A1	10-16-2008	Wright et al.	
		2012/0296826 A1	11-22-2012	Bergdale et al	
		2013/0067365 A1	03-14-2013	Shrufi et al.	
		2015/0100152 A1	04-09-2015	Barragan Trevino et al.	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/641,236, dated 11MAR2016, 16 pgs.
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 29/524,728, dated 23MAR2016, 8 pgs.
		PayRange New Product Launch, posted at youtube.com, posting date 06/27/2015, © 2016 YouTube, LLC, [online], [site visited 03-02-2016]. Available from Internet, <URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NTvvV03XFeg.
		Smart Vending Machine Demo at TechCrunch Disrupt 2013, posted at youtube.com, posting date 12/03/2013, © 2016 YouTube, LLC, [online], [site visited 03/02/2016]. Available from internet, ,URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XEz1H-gxLj8>

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

DB2/ 30086936.1

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14335762
Filing Date:	18-Jul-2014
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	2806	1	90	90
		Total in USD ($)		**90**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	25337176
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	29-MAR-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	17:33:49
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$90
RAM confirmation Number	19038
Deposit Account	500310
Authorized User	CRISMAN, DOUGLAS
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402_5002US_IDS.pdf	268543 7d937fc5e211614d1eceb2142831d6e2d12ae45a	yes	5
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Transmittal Letter		1	4	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		5	5	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	Patel_FOA_14_641_236_11_Mar_2016.pdf	527217 c9921313045d2e24e0b2ba23973280919abcb87b	no	16
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	Patel_NOA_29_524_728_23_Mar_2016.pdf	452187 739e9e24537ca5eee8562452ce826e7cc3f2d233	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	Payrange_New_Product_Launch.pdf	63630 d46915032a3b4515fb40a9d6a5c4c48444561d08	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	Smart_Vending_Machine_Demo.pdf	56602 e4690f7b30023911c62d657c08d08b29a399571f	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30852 2f55cfcc5f2923b35e8e544dd40d94f9f1579df4	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					

Total Files Size (in bytes):	1399031

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed March 29, 2016

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☒ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☒ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☒ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☒ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☒ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: March 29, 2016

39,951
(Reg. No.)

Douglas J. Crisman
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 843-4000

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed April 13, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		D467,935 S	12-31-2002	Coleman	
		D496,370 S	09-21-2004	Gildred	
		D578,135 S	10-07-2008	Nathan et al.	
		D599,806 S	09-08-2009	Brown et al.	
		D614,640 S	04-27-2010	Viegers et al.	
		D631,060 S	01-18-2011	Flik et al.	
		D638,853 S	05-31-2011	Brinda	
		D640,282 S	06-21-2011	Woo et al.	
		D644,240 S	08-30-2011	Arnold et al.	
		D651,608 S	01-03-2012	Allen et al.	
		D651,609 S	01-03-2012	Pearson et al.	
		D656,947 S	04-03-2012	Vance et al.	
		D658,667 S	05-01-2012	Cho et al.	
		D662,508 S	06-26-2012	Kim	
		D662,942 S	07-03-2012	Trabona et al.	
		D664,988 S	08-07-2012	Gleasman et al.	
		D681,050 S	04-30-2013	Ray et al.	
		D692,456 S	10-29-2013	Brinda et al.	
		D705,244 S	05-20-2014	Arnold et al.	
		D706,802 S	06-10-2014	Myung et al.	
		D716,339 S	10-28-2014	Lee	
		D720,765 S	01-06-2015	Xie et al.	
		D724,603 S	03-17-2015	Williams et al.	
		D726,736 S	04-14-2015	Smirin et al.	
		D726,757 S	04-14-2015	Angelides	
		D727,337 S	04-21-2015	Kim et al.	
		D727,341 S	04-21-2015	Park	
		D735,751 S	08-04-2015	Hwang et al.	
		D736,248 S	08-11-2015	Chen et al.	
		D741,897 S	10-27-2015	Wilkinson et al.	
		D746,866 S	01-05-2016	Memoria et al.	
		D748,113 S	01-26-2016	Gray	
		7,672,680 B1	03-02-2010	Lee et al.	
		8,712,893 B1	04-29-2014	Brandmaier et al.	
		9,001,047 B2	04-07-2015	Forstall et al.	
		9,210,247 B2	12-08-2015	Vance et al.	
		2005/0177798 A1	08-11-2005	Thomson et al.	
		2006/0123335 A1	06-08-2006	Sanchez et al.	
		2011/0289023 A1	11-24-2011	Forster et al.	
		2014/0067542 A1	03-06-2014	Everingham	

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed April 13, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

		2015/0346994 A1	12-03-2015	Chanyontpatanakul	
		2016/0019604 A1	01-21-2016	Kobayashi et al.	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/458,199, dated 28MAR2016, 8 pgs.
		Patel, Quayle Office Action Serial No. 29/524,725, dated 30MAR2016, 7 pgs.
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, US29/524,726, 29MAR2016, 10 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action, Serial No. 29/524,727, dated 01APR2016, 7 pgs.
		PayRange, Office Action, CA164958, 05FEB2016, 4 pgs.
		PayRange Office Action, CA164959, 05FEB2016, 1 pg.
		Square Mobile Credit Card Processing for iPhone, iPod, iPad, posted at youtube.com, posting date 004/30/2011, © 2016 YouTube, LLC, [online], [site visited 03/02/2016]. Available from internet, <URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=v6sKb3CFSKw>

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

DB2/ 30111707.1

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14335762
Filing Date:	18-Jul-2014
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	2806	1	90	90
		Total in USD ($)		**90**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	25479528
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Lamesha Robertson
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	13-APR-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	14:40:49
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$90
RAM confirmation Number	918
Deposit Account	500310
Authorized User	CRISMAN, DOUGLAS
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402_5002US_IDS.pdf	426448 a49e75ffacab78efbfe258b64313eeb5d241f6ef	yes	6

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	4
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	5	6

Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	Patel_OA_14_458_199_28_Mar_2016.pdf	291453 2cdbb9be6a2c8d94b8f3b620996da33f1e6ed715	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	Patel_Quayle_OA_29_524_725_30_Mar_2016.pdf	285272 caf7c00ecacb870ccd5b8ccc70ec845098e79c86	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	Patel_NOA_29_524_726_29_Mar_2016.pdf	484580 1f64e3e778af404937f794d2d1fd8508af0ec95b	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	Patel_OA_29_524_727_1_Apr_2016.pdf	233962 11953ae194ae7ddad3b0f979591fa7e3ad34f36a	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	PayRange_OA_CA164958_5_Feb_2016.pdf	262678 5f2630704ac5eebb173ca256013b56cc36730c10	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					

7	Non Patent Literature	PayRange_OA_CA164959_5_Feb_2016.pdf	79147 a9cd21573b539f1dca73354d51bd8d655175b650	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	Square_Mobile_Credit_Card.pdf	229205 96c1393e2031a0b66e0a29e0d22a3a23767a7072	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30853 b0e0fcb44ec68b8fc0b7a0c81db6439beb503f6e	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	2323598	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed April 13, 2016

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☒ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☒ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☒ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☒ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☒ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. 14/214,644, filed on March 14, 2014, and 29/477,025, filed on December 18, 2013, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

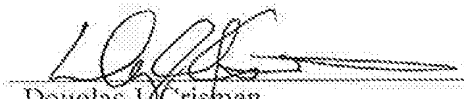
9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: April 12, 2016



39,951
(Reg. No.)

Douglas J. Crisman
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 843-4000

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed April 29, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002-US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	A1	6.810.234 B1	10-26-2004	Rasanen et al.	
	A2	2012/0254631 A1	10-04-2012	Skillman et al.	
	A3	2013/0346305 A1	12-26-2013	Mendes	
NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published			
	C1	Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/320,534, dated 08APR2016, 21 pgs.			
	C2	Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 29/524,730, dated 06APR2016, 8 pgs.			
	C3	PayRange Office Action, CA164960, 05FEB2016, 6 pgs.			
	C4	PayRange Office Action, CA164961, 05FEB2016, 4 pgs.			
	C5	PayRange Office Action, CA164962, 05FEB2016, 3 pgs.			

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14335762
Filing Date:	18-Jul-2014
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Ramona J Zaya
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	2806	1	90	90
		Total in USD ($)		**90**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	25643923
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Ramona J Zaya
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	29-APR-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	17:19:33
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$90
RAM confirmation Number	4858
Deposit Account	500310
Authorized User	CRISMAN, DOUGLAS
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402-5002-US-IDS.pdf	252921 c9d24a859b592c7925b9440dff3c9e483893071b	yes	5
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Transmittal Letter		1	4	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		5	5	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	NOA-US29524728-23MAR2016.pdf	454613 8be5f577903c6c3ffc435f46c88f1c936681cd92	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	FOA-US14641236-11MAR2016.pdf	529165 0fc12953c48d4b82c5f886e262dddb3510fd5c52	no	16
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	OA-CACA164960-05FEB2016.pdf	198535 c6768d6b60dbb2ce19c94f1fd8177b59471c796d	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	OA-CACA164962-05FEB2016.pdf	180667 465ec9af1b186aa8e982abe42569d0bfd6b2d85a	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	OA-CACA164961-05FEB2016.pdf	201206 1f588ef8c0f172e1d50773a64374f5ee0db3fea5	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					

7	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30895 b16cec3b262878fdcf0defadc7b7d94baf3527dc	no	2

Warnings:	
Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	1848002

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed April 29, 2016

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☐ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☒ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

4c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☐ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☐ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☐ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14 , filed on , , of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☐ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. , filed on , and, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: April 29, 2016

39,951
(Reg. No.)

Douglas J. Crisman
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 843-4000

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

24341 7590 06/09/2016

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (PA)
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1124

EXAMINER	
NIGH, JAMES D	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3685	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
06/09/2016	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

padocketingdepartment@morganlewis.com
vskliba@morganlewis.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s) PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE *3* MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *18 March 2016*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☒ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5)☒ Claim(s) *1,3-13,15-21 and 23-31* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1,3-13,15-21 and 23-30* is/are rejected.

8)☒ Claim(s) *31* is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *10 September 2015, 23 September 2015, 12 November 2015, 14 December 2015, 26 January 2015, 29 March 2016, 13 April 2016 and 29 April 2016*.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Claim Status

2. Claims 1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 15, 19, 20, 21, 23, 27 and 28 have been amended. Claims 2, 14 and 22 were previously cancelled. Claims 28 through 31 have been added. Claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-31 are currently pending.

Information Disclosure Statement

3. The information disclosure statements (IDS) were submitted on 10 September 2015, 23 September 2015, 12 November 2015, 14 December 2015, 26 January 2016, 29 March 2016, 13 April 2016 and 29 April 2016. The submissions are in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statements are being considered by the examiner.

Response to Arguments

4. Applicant's argument with regard to the 35 U.S.C. § 112 2nd paragraph rejection of claims 7, 19 and 27 has been fully considered and is persuasive. Accordingly the rejection will be withdrawn.

5. Applicant's argument with regard to the 35 U.S.C. § 103 (a) rejection of claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-28 as being unpatentable over Berger et al. (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2004/0117262) in view of Linde et al. (U.S. Patent PG Publication

2014/0064116, hereinafter referred to as Linde) has been fully considered but is moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

6. In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103 (or as subject to pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any correction of the statutory basis for the rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status.

7. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> A patent for a claimed invention may not be obtained, notwithstanding that the claimed invention is not identically disclosed as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art are such that the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which the claimed invention pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

8. Claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-28 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Berger et al. (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2004/0117262) in view of Linde et al. (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2014/0064116, hereinafter referred to as Linde) and in view of Kamat (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2014/0074723).

9. As per claims 1, 13 and 21

10. Berger discloses a mobile device with one or more processors, memory, and a communications unit identifying a vending machine based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine (Figure 1 element 102, Figure 2 element 208, 0015, 0020-0021, 0023-0026)

Berger discloses initiating pre-authorization for a cashless vending transaction with the vending machine by sending a first communication via the communications unit of the mobile device to the payment module (0020-0021, 0032-0033)

Berger discloses in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from a payment module, an authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device (Figure 5, element 508 and paragraph 0033; Figure 6, element 608 and paragraph 0037)

Berger discloses sending, to a server, the authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device (Figure 6 elements 614; 0038)

Berger discloses in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the communications unit of the mobile device, the authorization information including information identifying an authorized amount for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine (Figure 6, elements 616 and 618; 0035, 0038-0039)

Berger, while disclosing a vending machine (Figure 1 element 102, Figure 2 element 208, 0015, 0020) and authorization information identifying an authorized amount to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine (Figure 6, elements 616 and 618; 0035, 0038-0039) does not explicitly disclose after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless transaction. Linde teaches after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless transaction (0035, Figure 4, element 419, paragraph 0043).

Linde teaches sending, to the payment module, the information enabling completion of the transaction (0035, Figure 4, element 419, paragraph 0043).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the system and method for conducting a monetary transaction of Berger with the proximity and tap detection using a wireless system of Linde for the purpose of allowing a wireless mobile device to determine its distance from another device that is emitting a particular signal, whether stationary or mobile, and to determine whether that distance is close enough to enable a data transfer or some other type of transaction with the other device (i.e., to be considered a tap event) (0016).

Neither Berger nor Linde explicitly disclose determining whether the authorized amount is available for use. Kamat teaches determining whether the authorized amount is available for use (0089 ”make payment”)

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the system and method for conducting a monetary transaction of Berger with the proximity and tap detection using a wireless system of Linde with the method of communicating payments of Kamat for the purpose of making electronic payments with point-of-sale devices having no access to a network through which to complete a transaction (0005).

11. As per claims 3, 15 and 23

Linde teaches wherein the transmission at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion (0033-0034) (Examiner notes that as no specific information is being

claimed the calculation of packet loss in order to determine what zone the mobile device is in can be viewed as obtaining the information)

Linde teaches after receiving the transmission, initiating a handshake process with the payment module wherein the handshake process includes sending to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver (0024) (Examiner notes that Linde teaches both the advertisement of the UUIDs, the Bluetooth LE protocol and the establishment of a client-server relationship such that this is a sufficient teaching)

Linde teaches receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module (0024) (Again Examiner notes that Linde teaches both the advertisement of the UUIDs, the Bluetooth LE protocol and the establishment of a client-server relationship such that this is a sufficient teaching).

12. As per claims 4, 16 and 24

Berger discloses wherein the device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication (Figure 6 elements 614; 0038)

Berger does not explicitly disclose wherein the sending the first communication comprises in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, where the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criteria is satisfied. Linde teaches wherein the sending the first

communication comprises in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, where the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criteria is satisfied (0024, 0033-0035).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the system and method for conducting a monetary transaction of Berger with the proximity and tap detection using a wireless system of Linde for the purpose of allowing a wireless mobile device to determine its distance from another device that is emitting a particular signal, whether stationary or mobile, and to determine whether that distance is close enough to enable a data transfer or some other type of transaction with the other device (i.e., to be considered a tap event) (0016).

13. As per claims 5, 17 and 25

Berger and Linde, while disclosing the limitations of claims 3, 15 and 23, do not explicitly disclose wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion. However as the recitation only recites included information without any action being taken on that information the recitation must be viewed as being directed towards non-functional descriptive material which is not entitled to patentable weight per MPEP § 2111.05.

14. As per claims 6, 18 and 26

Linde, while not explicitly teaching wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile

device; and wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information, does teach at paragraph 0023 that "each zone may correspond to a different distance for each device. For example, depending on the type of device and particular application, a given device may have zones that correspond to one set of distances, and another device may have zones that correspond to a different set of distances". Therefore Linde can be viewed as reasonably suggesting that some form of device identification is being provided and that the zones are being determined based on "type of device". Therefore the recitation is sufficient. However as no actual step is being claimed the language must be viewed as being unentitled to patentable weight per MPEP § 2103 I C.

15. As per claims 7, 19 and 27

Linde teaches determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied (0033-0035).

Linde teaches in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without user input from a user of the mobile device (0033-0035)

16. As per claims 8, 20 and 28

Berger discloses detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device (0036)

Berger, while disclosing a vending machine (Figure 1 element 102, Figure 2 element 208, 0015, 0020) does not explicitly disclose in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction. Linde

teaches in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless transaction with the payment accepting unit (0033-0035).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the system and method for conducting a monetary transaction of Berger with the proximity and tap detection using a wireless system of Linde for the purpose of allowing a wireless mobile device to determine its distance from another device that is emitting a particular signal, whether stationary or mobile, and to determine whether that distance is close enough to enable a data transfer or some other type of transaction with the other device (i.e., to be considered a tap event) (0016).

17. As per claim 9

Linde, does not explicitly teach that in response to obtaining the authorization information, presenting a notification to a user of the mobile device that a connection has been established with the payment module. However as Linde teaches that the UE may determine whether user intervention may be needed during a transfer (0025) it reasonably suggest the presenting of a notification to the user as intervention would require some form of user interaction.

18. As per claim 10

Linde, does not explicitly teach that wherein the notification further indicates the authorized amount for the transaction; however as Linde teaches that the UE may determine whether user intervention may be needed during a transfer (0025) it reasonably suggest the presentation of the transaction amount. However as no actual method step is being disclosed the language is not entitled to patentable weight per

MPEP § 2103 I C. Furthermore as the amount is never used in any subsequent method steps it is also directed towards non-functional descriptive material per MPEP § 2111.05.

19. As per claim 11

Berger and Linde, while disclosing the limitations of claim 1, do not explicitly recite wherein the authorization information includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module, an identifier corresponding to the user of the mobile device, an authorized amount, an authorization grant token, and an expiration period for the authorization grant token as Berger only discloses a token, an amount and a POP device identifier (0030). However as no method steps use any of the recited information the language is not entitled to patentable weight as they are directed towards non-functional descriptive material per MPEP § 2111.05.

20. As per claim 12

Berger teaches encryption of payment tokens and that they are uniquely encrypted (0030-0031). However as no actual method step is being claimed the language is not limiting per MPEP § 2103 I C.

21. As per claim 29

Kamat teaches a touch sensitive display (Figure 2B, 0056)

Kamat teaches detecting a trigger condition includes detecting a gesture from a user at the touch-sensitive display of the mobile device (Figure 2B, 0056)

Kamat does not explicitly disclose a swipe gesture; however as a touch gesture and a swipe gesture can be viewed as substitutes merely performing a simple

substitution does not constitute a patentable distinction as each provides predictable results (*KSR International Co. v. Teleflex Inc.,* 82 USPQ2d 1385 (U.S. 2007))

22. As per claim 30

Kamat teaches the user interface object is displayed on the touch sensitive display and that the user interface object is specific to the vending machine (Figure 2B, 0056)

Kamat does not explicitly disclose a swipe gesture; however as a touch gesture and a swipe gesture can be viewed as substitutes merely performing a simple substitution does not constitute a patentable distinction as each provides predictable results (*KSR International Co. v. Teleflex Inc.,* 82 USPQ2d 1385 (U.S. 2007))

Allowable Subject Matter

23. Claim 31 is objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

24. The following is a statement of reasons for the indication of allowable subject matter:

25. The prior art does not reasonably teach that the authorization information also includes a predetermined time period within which the authorized amount is valid for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine, and determining whether the authorized amount is available for use includes determining based at least in part on the predetermined time period whether the authorized amount is available for use. While Weichers et al. (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2008/0319913)

does disclose the expiration of a payment token and the determination as to whether the token has expired (0025, Claim 8) the determination is made after the token has been submitted while the independent claims require that the determination be made prior to the submission of the authorization to the vending machine.

Conclusion

26. **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL.** Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JAMES D. NIGH whose telephone number is (571)270-5486. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 9:00 - 5:30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Calvin L. Hewitt II can be reached on 571-272-6709. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JAMES D NIGH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-2004/0117262 A1	06-2004	Berger, Jeffrey Keith	G06Q20/00	705/16
*	B	US-2008/0319913 A1	12-2008	WIECHERS; Xavier	G06Q20/367	705/67
*	C	US-8,645,971 B2	02-2014	Carlson; Mark	G06Q20/10	705/17
*	D	US-2014/0064116 A1	03-2014	Linde; Joakim	H04W4/021	370/252
*	E	US-2014/0074723 A1	03-2014	Kamat; Shreyas	G06Q20/20	705/71
	F	US-				
	G	US-				
	H	US-				
	I	US-				
	J	US-				
	K	US-				
	L	US-				
	M	US-				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed April 13, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		D467,935 S	12-31-2002	Coleman	
		D496,370 S	09-21-2004	Gildred	
		D578,135 S	10-07-2008	Nathan et al.	
		D599,806 S	09-08-2009	Brown et al.	
		D614,640 S	04-27-2010	Viegers et al.	
		D631,060 S	01-18-2011	Flik et al.	
		D638,853 S	05-31-2011	Brinda	
		D640,282 S	06-21-2011	Woo et al.	
		D644,240 S	08-30-2011	Arnold et al.	
		D651,608 S	01-03-2012	Allen et al.	
		D651,609 S	01-03-2012	Pearson et al.	
		D656,947 S	04-03-2012	Vance et al.	
		D658,667 S	05-01-2012	Cho et al.	
		D662,508 S	06-26-2012	Kim	
		D662,942 S	07-03-2012	Trabona et al.	
		D664,988 S	08-07-2012	Gleasman et al.	
		D681,050 S	04-30-2013	Ray et al.	
		D692,456 S	10-29-2013	Brinda et al.	
		D705,244 S	05-20-2014	Arnold et al.	
		D706,802 S	06-10-2014	Myung et al.	
		D716,339 S	10-28-2014	Lee	
		D720,765 S	01-06-2015	Xie et al.	
		D724,603 S	03-17-2015	Williams et al.	
		D726,736 S	04-14-2015	Smirin et al.	
		D726,757 S	04-14-2015	Angelides	
		D727,337 S	04-21-2015	Kim et al.	
		D727,341 S	04-21-2015	Park	
		D735,751 S	08-04-2015	Hwang et al.	
		D736,248 S	08-11-2015	Chen et al.	
		D741,897 S	10-27-2015	Wilkinson et al.	
		D746,866 S	01-05-2016	Memoria et al.	
		D748,113 S	01-26-2016	Gray	
		7,672,680 B1	03-02-2010	Lee et al.	
		8,712,893 B1	04-29-2014	Brandmaier et al.	
		9,001,047 B2	04-07-2015	Forstall et al.	
		9,210,247 B2	12-08-2015	Vance et al.	
		2005/0177798 A1	08-11-2005	Thomson et al.	
		2006/0123335 A1	06-08-2006	Sanchez et al.	
		2011/0289023 A1	11-24-2011	Forster et al.	
		2014/0067542 A1	03-06-2014	Everingham	

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	06/06/2016

DB2/ 30111707.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed April 13, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

		2015/0346994 A1	12-03-2015	Chanyontpatanakul	
		2016/0019604 A1	01-21-2016	Kobayashi et al.	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Patel, Office Action Serial No. 14/458,199, dated 28MAR2016, 8 pgs.
		Patel, Quayle Office Action Serial No. 29/524,725, dated 30MAR2016, 7 pgs.
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, US29/524,726, 29MAR2016, 10 pgs.
		Patel, Office Action, Serial No. 29/524,727, dated 01APR2016, 7 pgs.
		PayRange, Office Action, CA164958, 05FEB2016, 4 pgs.
		PayRange Office Action, CA164959, 05FEB2016, 1 pg.
		Square Mobile Credit Card Processing for iPhone, iPod, iPad, posted at youtube.com, posting date 004/30/2011, © 2016 YouTube, LLC, [online], [site visited 03/02/2016]. Available from internet, <URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=v6sKb3CFSKw>

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	06/06/2016

DB2/ 30111707.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed April 29, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002-US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	A1	6.810.234 B1	10-26-2004	Rasanen et al.	
	A2	2012/0254631 A1	10-04-2012	Skillman et al.	
	A3	2013/0346305 A1	12-26-2013	Mendes	
NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published			
	C1	Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/320,534, dated 08APR2016, 21 pgs.			
	C2	Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 29/524,730, dated 06APR2016, 8 pgs.			
	C3	PayRange Office Action, CA164960, 05FEB2016, 6 pgs.			
	C4	PayRange Office Action, CA164961, 05FEB2016, 4 pgs.			
	C5	PayRange Office Action, CA164962, 05FEB2016, 3 pgs.			

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	/James Nigh/

DB2/ 30166129.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed	September 10, 2015
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	James D. Nigh
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002-US

PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	A1	D412,154	07-20-1999	Lok	
	A2	D416,230	11-09-1999	Narumo et al.	
	A3	D461,476 S	08-13-2002	Evers et al.	
	A4	D474,154 S	05-06-2003	Lai	
	A5	D519,465 S	04-25-2006	Sirichai et al.	
	A6	D547,761 S	07-31-2007	Hui	
	A7	D601,142 S	09-29-2009	Lindley	
	A8	D691,140 S	10-08-2013	Huang	
	A9	D707,234 S	06-17-2014	Tan	
	A10	D717,747 S	11-18-2014	Nishimoto et al.	
	A11	D721,374 S	01-20-2015	Liu	
	A12	D730,904 S	06-02-2015	Liu	
	A13	2014/0361872 A1	12-11-2014	Garcia et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code – Number - Kind Code	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
	C1	Patel, Office Action Serial No. 29/477,025, dated 14AUG2015, 5 pgs.

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	06/06/2016

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed September 23, 2015	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/456,192, dated 16SEP2015, 26 pgs.

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	06/06/2016

DB2/ 22684197.2

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed November 12, 2015	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		7,464,867 B1	12-16-2008	Kolls	
		2013/0110296 A1	05-02-2013	Khoo et al.	
		2014/0136411 A1	05-15-2014	Cho et al.	
NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published			
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 14/456,683, dated 08OCT2015, 15 pgs.			
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/321,724, dated 08OCT2015, 19 pgs.			

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	06/06/2016

DB2/ 26432159.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed March 29, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		D594,024 S	06-09-2009	King	
		D613,300 S	04-06-2010	Chaudhri	
		D640,284 S	06-21-2011	Woo et al.	
		D681,660 S	05-07-2013	Matas	
		D687,056 S	07-30-2013	Matas et al.	
		D695,305 S	12-10-2013	Bhatia et al.	
		D701,527 S	03-25-2014	Brinda et al.	
		D735,236 S	07-28-2015	Keavney et al.	
		5,880,733 A	03-09-1999	Horvitz et al.	
		2006/0052157 A1	03-09-2006	Walker et al.	
		2008/0254853 A1	10-16-2008	Wright et al.	
		2012/0296826 A1	11-22-2012	Bergdale et al	
		2013/0067365 A1	03-14-2013	Shrufi et al.	
		2015/0100152 A1	04-09-2015	Barragan Trevino et al.	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Patel, Final Office Action Serial No. 14/641,236, dated 11MAR2016, 16 pgs.
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 29/524,728, dated 23MAR2016, 8 pgs.
		PayRange New Product Launch, posted at youtube.com, posting date 06/27/2015, © 2016 YouTube, LLC, [online], [site visited 03-02-2016]. Available from Internet, <URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NTvvV03XFeg.
		Smart Vending Machine Demo at TechCrunch Disrupt 2013, posted at youtube.com, posting date 12/03/2013, © 2016 YouTube, LLC, [online], [site visited 03/02/2016]. Available from internet, ,URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XEz1H-gxLj8>

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	06/06/2016

DB2/ 30086936.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed December 14, 2015	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		2015/0088698 A1	03-26-2015	Ackerman	
		2015/0235202 A1	08-20-2015	Zabala	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] – Number[4] - Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]
		WO2007/015610 A1	02-08-2007	Baek		

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	06/06/2016

DB2/ 27213969.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed January 26, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002US

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
		Patel, Notice of Allowance, Serial No. 29/477,025, dated 16DEC2015, 7 pgs.

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	06/06/2016

DB2/ 22684197.2

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G06Q 20/40	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/327	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/3823	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/3829	03/18/2015	JDN

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
705	64, 71, 76, 79	03/18/2015	JDN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST Text Search	12/04/2014	JDN
EAST Text Search	03/18/2015	JDN
WIPO Patentscope Search	03/18/2015	JDN
Google Scholar Search	03/18/2015	JDN
EAST Text Search	09/08/2015	JDN
EAST Text Search	06/06/2016	JDN

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
705	64, 71, 76, 79	03/18/2015	JDN

	/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	229	(SMS near5 payment) (payment near5 processor)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:33
S2	224	(SMS near5 payment) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:33
S3	12	(SMS near5 payment near5 authoriz$6) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:34
S4	2047	square.as. @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 11:34
S5	81	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 11:34
S6	61	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment wifi	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 13:09
S7	22	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment wifi gateway	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 13:10
S8	1	("20120011024").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/12/04 14:12
S9	6939	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:15
S10	239	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8) (authoriz$8 near20 (zone or proximity))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:17
S11	20	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8) RSSI	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:27
S12	1	("20130030931").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/12/04 15:27
S13	4167	(payment near3 gateway)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:57
S14	2189	(payment near3 gateway) (request near3 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:57
S15	820	(payment near3 gateway) (request near3 authoriz$8) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:58
S16	23	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 11:00
S17	36	("20080167991" | "7127236" | "7721958" | "20080255947" | "20090119190" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 13:41

		"20110040686" | "20080154735" | "20080201226" | "6584309" | "7848980" | "7848980" | "20110153442" | "20080183480" | "20130267121" | "20080033880" | "20120303528" | "8645971" | "20110251910" | "8376227" | "6462644" | "8396589" | "8489140" | "8517766" | "D669899" | "20040049454" | "20120078735" | "20120231844" | "20140040028" | "20080154727" | "20110040686" | "5844808" | "20140040117" | "8356754" | "8396589" | "8596528" | "20110153436" | "7085556" | "20090327089" | "8346670").PN.				
S18	1	("20130166448").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 08:49
S19	9	"749366".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:07
S20	6	"960173".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:08
S21	9	"960162".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:08
S22	9	"962836".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S23	9	"963095".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S24	11	"963736".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S25	10	"914679".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:10
S26	11	"080681".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:10
S27	37	(("8412626") or ("8548426") or ("8583496") or ("8700530") or ("8856045") or ("20030158891") or ("20070187491") or ("20080183480") or ("20080208762") or ("20090037284") or ("20090327089") or ("20120036045") or ("20120197740") or ("20120246074") or ("20120290472") or ("20120030831") or ("20120303528") or ("20130030831") or ("20130085835") or ("20130117738") or ("20130124289") or ("20130166448") or ("20130217333") or ("20130246171") or ("20130246364") or ("20130267176") or ("20130267121") or ("20130311379") or ("20130311379") or ("20130311382") or ("20140019367") or ("20140040028") or ("20140040117") or ("20140074723") or ("20140100977") or ("20140180852") or ("20140201066") or ("20140249995")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 10:11
S28	110	moshfeghi.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 10:15
S29	10	"630553".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 10:57
S30	0	(14/074494).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2015/03/18 11:51
S31	26	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3	US-PGPUB;	AND	ON	2015/03/18

		authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	USPAT			12:13
S32	23	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:14
S33	12	(SMS near5 payment near5 authoriz$6) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:15
S34	30	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:06
S35	7	S34 NOT S32	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:07
S36	1	("8856045").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 13:08
S37	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:14
S38	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15
S39	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S40	2	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/79.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S41	11	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/40.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S42	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/327.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S43	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17

		near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3823.cpc.				
S44	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3829.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S48	9	"024425".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 14:07
S49	0	(14/024425).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2015/03/18 14:08
S50	3	(("20040117262") or ("20140064116") or ("20130166448")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 13:35
S51	9	(("20040117262") or ("20140064116") or ("20130166448") or ("20030158891") or ("6793134") or ("20130297422") or ("20140074723") or ("20080208762") or ("20050232421")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 13:37
S52	91	("20020164953" | "20050101295" | "20070050083" | "20080126213" | "20080141033" | "20090171682" | "20090306818" | "20090313132" | "20100094456" | "20110276636" | "20120158172" | "20120316963" | "20130185150" | "20130278622" | "20130332293" | "20140122298" | "20140136301" | "20140317611" | "20150081462" | "20150105901" | "6793134" | "7455223" | "8438066" | "8479190" | "8600899" | "8707276" | "8819659" | "8850421" | "8898620").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:34
S53	29	("20020164953" | "20050101295" | "20070050083" | "20080126213" | "20080141033" | "20090171682" | "20090306818" | "20090313132" | "20100094456" | "20110276636" | "20120158172" | "20120316963" | "20130185150" | "20130278622" | "20130332293" | "20140122298" | "20140136301" | "20140317611" | "20150081462" | "20150105901" | "6793134" | "7455223" | "8438066" | "8479190" | "8600899" | "8707276" | "8819659" | "8850421" | "8898620").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:46
S54	17	("20030110097" | "20040117262" | "20050181804" | "20050232421" | "20120016731" | "20120029691" | "20130054395" | "20130143498" | "20130297422" | "20140064116" | "20140074714" | "20140279101" | "20140378057" | "20150073980" | "20150149992" | "8810430" | "9037492").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:51
S55	1	("8856045").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 19:00
S56	1319	(request$4 near5 authorization near5	US-PGPUB;	AND	ON	2015/09/07

		token)	USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			19:21
S57	317	(request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) (NFC or bluetooth)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 19:21
S58	9	((request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) near25 (POS or (payment near5 accept$5) or (vending adj machine))) (NFC or bluetooth)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 19:22
S59	6	((request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) near25 (POS or (payment near5 accept$5) or (vending adj machine))) (NFC or bluetooth) proxi$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/09 12:46
S60	2922	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S61	175	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshake)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S62	224	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S63	178	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:08
S64	119	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:09
S65	25	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier)) payment	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:13
S66	6	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier)) payment RSSI	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:18
S67	115	((prior or before) near10 (transmit$6 or send$4) near5 (token or (payment adj authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near10 (verif$6 or determin$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 14:22
S68	68	((prior or before) near10 (transmit$6 or send$4) near5 (token or (payment adj authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near10 (verif$6 or determin$4)) @pd<="20131218"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 14:23
S69	355	(expir$6 near5 (token or (payment adj authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near10 (verif$6 or determin$4)) @pd<="20131218"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 14:27
S70	1	(expir$6 near5 (verif$6 or determin$4) near10 (token or (payment adj	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 14:29

		authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near20 ((mobile adj device) or (mobile adj wallet))) @pd<="20131218"				
S71	3	("20120254631" | "20130346305" | "6810234").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:36
S72	42	("20050177798" | "20060123335" | "20110289023" | "20140067542" | "20150346994" | "20160019604" | "7672680" | "8712893" | "9001047" | "9210247" | "D467935" | "D496370" | "D578135" | "D599806" | "D614640" | "D631060" | "D638853" | "D640282" | "D644240" | "D651608" | "D651609" | "D656947" | "D658667" | "D662508" | "D662942" | "D664988" | "D681050" | "D692456" | "D705244" | "D706802" | "D716339" | "D720765" | "D724603" | "D726736" | "D726757" | "D727337" | "D727341" | "D735751" | "D736248" | "D741897" | "D746866" | "D748113").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:44
S73	14	("20060052157" | "20080254853" | "20120296826" | "20130067365" | "20150100152" | "5880733" | "D594024" | "D613300" | "D640284" | "D681660" | "D687056" | "D695305" | "D701527" | "D735236").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:46
S74	1	("20150088698").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:50
S75	3	("20130110296" | "20140136411" | "7464867").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:52
S76	1	S75 expir$6	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:54
S77	1	("20140361872").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:54
S78	6	(("6584309") or ("7085556") or ("7127236") or ("7721958") or ("8489140") or ("8396589")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2016/06/05 16:30
S79	1	S78 expir$6	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 16:36

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S45	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:14
S46	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15
S47	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15

6/ 6/ 2016 7:45:26 AM
C:\ Users\ jnigh\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 14335762.wsp

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed July 28, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002-US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
	C1	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023452, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C2	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023453, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C3	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023454, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C4	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023455, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C5	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023456, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C6	PayRange, Inc., International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2014/071284, 21JUN2016, 6 pgs.

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY

(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 104402-5001WO	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2014/071284	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 18 December 2014 (18.12.2014)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 18 December 2013 (18.12.2013)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant PAYRANGE, INC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 6 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 21 June 2016 (21.06.2016)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer El Mostafa Moussaid e-mail: pt03.pct@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY
(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing
(day/month/year) see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)

Applicant's or agent's file reference
see form PCT/ISA/220

FOR FURTHER ACTION
See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2014/071284	18.12.2014	18.12.2013

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
INV. G06Q20/32 G06Q20/36 G06Q20/40 G06Q30/06

Applicant
PAYRANGE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized Officer
European Patent Office P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL-2280 HV Rijswijk - Pays Bas Tel. +31 70 340 - 2040 Fax: +31 70 340 - 3016	see form PCT/ISA/210	Telephone No. +31 70 340-0

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1 (b)).

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43bis.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of a sequence listing filed or furnished:

   a. (means)

      ☐ on paper

      ☐ in electronic form

   b. (time)

      ☐ in the international application as filed

      ☐ together with the international application in electronic form

      ☐ subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	2-17, 19-26
	No:	Claims	1, 18
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-26
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-26
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Re Item V

Reasoned statement with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1 Reference is made to the following documents:

D1 US 2011/251910 A1 (DIMMICK JAMES [US]) 13 October 2011 (2011-10-13)

D2 WO 2013/132995 A1 (SONY CORP [JP]) 12 September 2013 (2013-09-12)

D3 US 2005/101295 A1 (RUPP STEPHAN [DE] ET AL) 12 May 2005 (2005-05-12)

D4 US 8 438 066 B1 (YUEN BILLY [US] ET AL) 7 May 2013 (2013-05-07)

D5 US 2012/316963 A1 (MOSHFEGHI MEHRAN [US]) 13 December 2012 (2012-12-13)

2 The present application does not meet the criteria of Article 33(1) PCT For the following reasons:

2.1 Document D1 discloses a mobile-device-to-machine payment system for facilitating a cashless transaction for purchase of at least one product or service by a user from a payment accepting unit having input mechanisms, the user having a mobile device having both short-range communication technology and long-range communication technology, the payment accepting unit capable of dispensing at least one product or service (par. 32-36, 43-47, 144-145 and fig. 1), said system comprising:
(a) an adapter module associated with the payment accepting unit, said adapter having short-range communication technology for communicating with the short-range communication technology of the mobile device (par. 46, 50, 79);
(b) a server having long-range communication technology for communicating with the long-range communication technology of the mobile device (par. 41, 81); 81

(c) said adapter module for sending an authorization request for funds to the mobile device using short-range communication technology, the mobile device forwarding said authorization request for funds to said server using long-range communication technology (par. 50, 55-60, 81); and
(d) said server for sending an authorization grant for funds to the mobile device using long-range communication technology, the mobile device forwarding said authorization grant for funds to said adapter module using short-range communication technology (par. 61-62, 68, 82, 84);
(e) wherein the payment accepting unit dispenses the at least one product or service in response to receiving user input to the payment accepting unit input mechanism if said adapter module has received said authorization grant (par. 68, 82).

Thus, the subject-matter of claim1 is not new in the sense of of Article 33(2) PCT.

2.2 The same reasoning applies to the corresponding claim 18 which is also not new in the sense of of Article 33(2) PCT.

2.3 Given that document D1 discloses the use of encryption in order to secure the communication exchange during the payment, including the use of SSL (see par. 45, 73), the subject-mater of dependent claims 2-3 would be obvious to the skilled person (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.4 Dependent claims 4-5 define specific steps of the payment method being conditional upon the mobile device being in a particular zone around the adapter. Such arrangement, where RSSI is used to determine the position of the device in relation to particular zones set around the payment accepting unit and wherein payment is possible only within a particular zone but not within another zone, where other actions are automatically triggered, is well known from the prior art (see D5, par. 74-75, 100, 105) and it will be obvious to the skilled person to apply it in the context of the payment system of D1 (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.5 Similarly, with reference to dependent claims 6 and 7, it should be noted that the use of hands-free mode in the context of mobile payments is well known from the prior art (see D5, par. 74) and it will be obvious to the skilled person to apply it in the context of the payment system of D1 (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.6 Dependent claims 8 and 9 define straightforward constructional details which the skilled person would select, in accordance with circumstances, without the exercise of any inventive effort (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.7 The subject-matter of claim 10 does not involve an inventive step for the reasons set out above with regard to claims 1 and 4-5 (Article 33(3) PCT).

2.8 Dependent claims 11-17 and 19-26 do not involve an inventive step for the reasons set out above with regard to dependent claims 2-9 (Article 33(3) PCT).

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14335762
Filing Date:	18-Jul-2014
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Ramona J Zaya
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	2806	1	90	90
		Total in USD ($)		**90**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	26481107
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Ramona J Zaya
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	28-JUL-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	13:03:17
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$90
RAM confirmation Number	11655
Deposit Account	500310
Authorized User	CRISMAN, DOUGLAS
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		104402-5002-US-IDS.pdf	245429 ea3a0293e90b6c839af5b0d711289a9a800620c2	yes	5
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Transmittal Letter		1	4	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		5	5	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	Payrange_International-Preliminary-Rpt-Patentability-PCTUS2014071284_21JUN2016.pdf	304063 5d4590bc5d3a532a22f130ddd2ecea299388a519	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	PayRange_Office-Action-JP2015-023452_08JUL2016.pdf	239551 60bb668fec5ba24597082518307 78e0287a81719	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	PayRange_Office-Action-JP2015-023453_08JUL2016.pdf	216167 80854e33ab0592fa2d7bb584f5748e29eb8b5719	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	PayRange_Office-Action-JP2015-023454_08JUL2016.pdf	210119 d7aebb9afa8a9253495c214beeb8584d52380a33	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					

6	Non Patent Literature	PayRange_Office-Action-JP2015-023455_08JUL2016.pdf	205759 afaaa7efea4b944d0becec13ec7f8ac35c184764	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	PayRange_Office-Action-JP2015-023456_08JUL2016.pdf	210367 ee54dadff9ba5673744a3c8d08cefd91ae9fbf1e	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30894 23e923183495400c5711aafb01bac41943b261f3	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	1662349	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically filed July 28, 2016

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Paresh K. Patel et al	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☐ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☐ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☒ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

4c. ☒ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

5. ☒ Certification Statement (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☒ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application

not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☐ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☐ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☐ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14 , filed on , , of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☐ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. , filed on , and, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: July 28, 2016

Douglas J. Crisman 39,951
(Reg. No.)
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 843-4000

Doc Code: A.NE.AFCP
Document Description: After Final Consideration Pilot Program Request

PTO/SB/434 (05-13)

CERTIFICATION AND REQUEST FOR CONSIDERATION UNDER THE AFTER FINAL CONSIDERATION PILOT PROGRAM 2.0

Practitioner Docket No.:	Application No.:	Filing Date:
104402-5002-US	14/335,762	July 18, 2014
First Named Inventor:	**Title:**	
Paresh K. Patel	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS	

APPLICANT HEREBY CERTIFIES THE FOLLOWING AND REQUESTS CONSIDERATION UNDER THE AFTER FINAL CONSIDERATION PILOT PROGRAM 2.0 (AFCP 2.0) OF THE ACCOMPANYING RESPONSE UNDER 37 CFR 1.116.

1. The above-identified application is (i) an original utility, plant, or design nonprovisional application filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) [a continuing application (*e.g.*, a continuation or divisional application) is filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) and is eligible under (i)], or (ii) an international application that has entered the national stage in compliance with 35 U.S.C. 371(c).
2. The above-identified application contains an outstanding final rejection.
3. Submitted herewith is a response under 37 CFR 1.116 to the outstanding final rejection. The response includes an amendment to at least one independent claim, and the amendment does not broaden the scope of the independent claim in any aspect.
4. This certification and request for consideration under AFCP 2.0 is the only AFCP 2.0 certification and request filed in response to the outstanding final rejection.
5. Applicant is willing and available to participate in any interview requested by the examiner concerning the present response.
6. This certification and request is being filed electronically using the Office's electronic filing system (EFS-Web).
7. Any fees that would be necessary consistent with current practice concerning responses after final rejection under 37 CFR 1.116, *e.g.*, extension of time fees, are being concurrently filed herewith. [There is no additional fee required to request consideration under AFCP 2.0.]
8. By filing this certification and request, applicant acknowledges the following:
   - Reissue applications and reexamination proceedings are not eligible to participate in AFCP 2.0.
   - The examiner will verify that the AFCP 2.0 submission is compliant, *i.e.*, that the requirements of the program have been met (see items 1 to 7 above). For compliant submissions:
     - The examiner will review the response under 37 CFR 1.116 to determine if additional search and/or consideration (i) is necessitated by the amendment and (ii) could be completed within the time allotted under AFCP 2.0. If additional search and/or consideration is required but cannot be completed within the allotted time, the examiner will process the submission consistent with current practice concerning responses after final rejection under 37 CFR 1.116, *e.g.*, by mailing an advisory action.
     - If the examiner determines that the amendment does not necessitate additional search and/or consideration, or if the examiner determines that additional search and/or consideration is required and could be completed within the allotted time, then the examiner will consider whether the amendment places the application in condition for allowance (after completing the additional search and/or consideration, if required). If the examiner determines that the amendment does not place the application in condition for allowance, then the examiner will contact the applicant and request an interview.
       - The interview will be conducted by the examiner, and if the examiner does not have negotiation authority, a primary examiner and/or supervisory patent examiner will also participate.
       - If the applicant declines the interview, or if the interview cannot be scheduled within ten (10) calendar days from the date that the examiner first contacts the applicant, then the examiner will proceed consistent with current practice concerning responses after final rejection under 37 CFR 1.116.

Signature	Date
/Douglas J. Crisman/	September 9, 2016
Name (Print/Typed) Douglas J. Crisman	**Practitioner Registration No.** 39,951

***Note**: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.*

☑ * Total of 1 forms are submitted.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronically filed September 9, 2016

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	*Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-to-Machine Payments*	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

AMENDMENT

FILED WITH REQUEST FOR CONSIDERATION UNDER

AFTER FINAL CONSIDERATION PILOT 2.0

Mail Stop: AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The enclosed Amendment is in response to the Final Office Action dated June 9, 2016 (the "Office Action") for the above identified patent application.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any required fee(s) to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

IN THE CLAIMS:

Please rewrite the pending claims as follows:

1. (Currently Amended) A method of payment processing, the method comprising:

at a mobile device with one or more processors, memory, and a communications unit:

identifying a vending machine based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine;

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless vending transaction with the vending machine by sending a first communication via the communications unit of the mobile device to the payment module;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from the payment module, an authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the communications unit of the mobile device, the authorization information including information identifying an authorized amount for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine, the authorization information being associated with a predetermined time period within which the authorized amount is valid for use; and

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, determining whether the authorized amount is available for use, including determining based at least in part on the predetermined time period whether the authorized amount is available for use;

in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use, sending, to the payment module, the information identifying the authorized amount to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine.

2. (Cancelled)

3. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1,

wherein the transmission at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion; and

after receiving the transmission, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

4. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 3, wherein the sending the first communication comprises:

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, wherein the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication.

5. (Original) The method of claim 3, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

6. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 5, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

7. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 5, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without user input from a user at the mobile device.

8. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine.

9. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, further comprising:

in response to obtaining the authorization information, presenting a notification to a user of the mobile device that a connection has been established with the payment module.

10. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 9, wherein the notification further indicates the authorized amount for the transaction.

11. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, wherein the authorization information includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module, an identifier corresponding to the user of the mobile device, an authorized amount, an authorization grant token, and an expiration period for the authorization grant token.

12. (Original) The method of claim 11, wherein at least a portion of the authorization request and the authorization grant token are encrypted with a unique encryption key corresponding to the payment module.

13. (Currently Amended) A device, comprising:

a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode;

one or more processors; and

memory storing one or more programs to be executed by the one or more processors, the one or more programs comprising instructions for:

identifying a vending machine based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine;

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless vending transaction with the vending machine by sending a first communication via the communications unit of the mobile device to the payment module;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from the payment module, an authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the communications unit of the mobile device, the authorization information including information identifying an authorized amount for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine, the authorization information being associated with a predetermined time period within which the authorized amount is valid for use; and

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, determining whether the authorized amount is available for use, including determining based at least on the predetermined time period whether the authorized amount is available for use;

in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use, sending, to the payment module, the information identifying the authorized amount to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine.

14. (Cancelled)

15. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 13, wherein

the transmission at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion; and

after receiving the transmission, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

16. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 15, wherein the sending the first communication comprises:

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, wherein the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the mobile device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication.

17. (Original) The device of claim 15, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

18. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 17, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

19. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 17, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without user input from a user at the mobile device.

20. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 13, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine.

21. (Currently Amended) A non-transitory computer readable storage medium storing one or more programs, the one or more programs comprising instructions, which, when executed by a device with one or more processors and a first transceiver corresponding to a short-range communication mode, and a second transceiver, distinct from the first transceiver, corresponding to a long-range communication mode distinct from the short-range communication mode, cause the device to perform operations comprising:

identifying a vending machine based at least in part on a transmission received from a payment module of the vending machine;

initiating pre-authorization for a cashless vending transaction with the vending machine by sending a first communication via the communications unit of the mobile device to the payment module;

in response to sending the first communication, obtaining, from the payment module, an authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device;

sending, to a server, the authorization request via the communications unit of the mobile device;

in response to sending the authorization request, obtaining, from the server, authorization information via the communications unit of the mobile device, the authorization information including information identifying an authorized amount for use in conjunction with the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine, the authorization information being associated with a predetermined time period within which the authorized amount is valid for use; and

after obtaining the authorization information, detecting a trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine; and

in response to detecting the trigger condition, determining whether the authorized amount is available for use, including determining based at least in part on the predetermined time period whether the authorized amount is available for use;

in accordance with a determination that the authorized amount is available for use, sending, to the payment module, the information identifying the authorized amount to enable completion of the cashless vending transaction at the vending machine.

22. (Cancelled)

23. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 21, wherein

the transmission at least includes authorization zone threshold criterion; and

after receiving the transmission, initiating a handshake process with the payment module, wherein the handshake process includes:

sending, to the payment module, device information at least including user identification information corresponding to the user of the mobile device via the first transceiver; and

receiving, from the payment module, payment module information, wherein the payment module information at least includes an identifier corresponding to the payment module.

24. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 23, wherein the sending the first communication comprises:

in accordance with a determination that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied, sending the first communication to the payment module via the first transceiver, wherein the first communication indicates that the authorization zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

wherein the mobile device obtains the authorization request in response to sending the first communication.

25. (Original) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 23, wherein the payment module information further includes an indication that hands-free mode is available and payment zone threshold criterion.

26. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 25, wherein the device information further includes device identification information corresponding to a model type of the mobile device; and

wherein the payment zone threshold criterion is based at least in part on the device identification information.

27. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 25, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

determining whether the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied; and

in accordance with a determination that the payment zone threshold criterion is satisfied, detecting the trigger condition without user input from a user at the mobile device.

28. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable storage medium of claim 21, wherein detecting the trigger condition comprises:

detecting a user input from a user of the mobile device; and

in response to detecting the user input, detecting the trigger condition to perform the cashless vending transaction with the vending machine.

29. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, wherein:

the mobile device includes a touch-sensitive display, and

detecting the trigger condition includes detecting a swipe gesture from a user at the touch-sensitive display of the mobile device.

30. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 29, wherein:

the swipe gesture is performed by the user over a user interface object that is displayed on the touch-sensitive display of the mobile device, and

the user interface object is specific to the vending machine.

31. (Cancelled)

REMARKS

This Amendment responds to the Final Office Action, in which the Examiner:

- rejected claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-30 under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over US 2004/0117262 (hereinafter "Berger") in view of US 2014/0064116 (hereinafter "Linde") and in view of US 2014/0074723(hereinafter "Kamat"); and
- objected to claim 31 as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

MCKESSON STATEMENT

The pending application is related to: US Patent Application No. 14/214,644, now US Patent No. 8,856,045; US Patent Application No. 14/320,534; US Patent Application No. 14/321,717; US Patent Application No. 14/321,724; and US Patent Application No. 14/321,733, now US Patent No. 9,134,994. The Examiner is encouraged to review the art made of record, Office Actions and the Notice of Allowance(s) in the above-mentioned related applications, all of which are available on PAIR.

AFTER FINAL CONSIDERATION PILOT ("AFCP") 2.0

Applicant respectfully requests consideration under AFCP 2.0. The independent claims have been amended without broadening their scope.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

Independent claims 1, 13, and 21 have been amended to incorporate limitations from claim 31. Accordingly, claim 31 has been canceled. No new matter has been added. With respect to all amendments, Applicant has not dedicated or abandoned any unclaimed subject matter. Moreover, Applicant has not acquiesced to any characterizations of the invention, nor any rejections or objections of the claims, made by the Examiner.

After entry of this amendment, claims 1, 3-13, 15-21, 23-30 are pending.

REMARKS CONCERNING REJECTIONS UNDER 35 U.S.C. 103

In the Office Action dated June 9, 2016, the Examiner indicated that claim 31 would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

Applicant thanks the Examiner for indicating the allowable subject matter. Pursuant to the Examiner's request, Applicant has amended the independent claims to include limitations from allowed previously presented claim 31. In particular, the independent claims have been amended to include the following limitations based on claim 31: "the authorization information being associated with a predetermined time period within which the authorized amount is valid for use; … determining whether the authorized amount is available for use, including determining based at least on the predetermined time period whether the authorized amount is available for use."

With the entry of the amendments in this response, Applicant respectfully submits that all pending claims are in condition of allowance.

CONCLUSION

By responding in the foregoing remarks only to particular positions asserted by the Examiner, the Applicant does not necessarily acquiesce in other positions that have not been explicitly addressed. In addition, the Applicant's arguments for the patentability of a claim should not be understood as implying that no other reasons for the patentability of that claim exist.

In light of the above amendments and remarks, the Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner reconsider this application with a view towards allowance. The Examiner is invited to call the undersigned attorney at (650) 843-4000, if a telephone call could help resolve any remaining items.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: September 9, 2016

/Douglas J. Crisman/ 39,951

Douglas J. Crisman (Reg. No.)

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 843-4000

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	26887825
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Linda Quintana
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	09-SEP-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	20:23:36
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	After Final Consideration Program Request	104402-5002-US_AFConsideration20.pdf	208466 c6934d4b8eaa88176506e8fc828344445c58d894	no	2

Warnings:

Information:					
2		104402-5002-US_Response.pdf	129865 d7de4204956c88526d7e7b8909aeb3309bf3007a	yes	11

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Response After Final Action	1	1
	Claims	2	9
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	10	11

Warnings:	
Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	338331

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 14/335,762	Filing Date 07/18/2014	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☒ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	**140**
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	**140**

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT **09/09/2016**

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 27	Minus	** 28	= 0	X $40 =	0
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0	X $210 =	0
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	**0**

AMENDMENT

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
GWENDOLYN MYERS

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed September 29, 2016	
				Application Number	*14/335,762*
				Filing Date	*July 18, 2014*
				First Named Inventor	***Paresh K. Patel***
				Art Unit	*3685*
				Examiner Name	***Nigh, James D.***
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	***104402-5002-US***

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	C1	D755,183 S	05-03-2016	Patel	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
	C2	Patel, Notice of Allowance, US29/557,541, 27JUL2016, 6 pgs.
	C3	PayRange, Examination Report No. 1, AU201515576, 28JUN2016, Received 03AUG2016, 8 pgs.
	C4	PayRange, Examination Report No. 1, AU201515578, 06MAY2016, Received 09AUG2016, 3 pgs.
	C5	PayRange, Examination Report No. 1, AU201515579, 06MAY2016, Received 03AUG2016, 3 pgs.
	C6	PayRange, Communication Pursuant to Rules 161(1) and 162, EP14828617.2, 21SEP2016, 2 pgs.
	C7	PayRange, Inc., International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2016/015763, 04AUG2016, 9 pgs.

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14335762
Filing Date:	18-Jul-2014
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Edith Fuentes
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
SUBMISSION- INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STMT	2806	1	90	90
		Total in USD ($)		**90**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	27079884
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Edith Fuentes
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	29-SEP-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	19:15:41
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$90
RAM confirmation Number	093016INTEFSW00006526500310
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	Patel_Notice-of-Allowance_US29557541_27JUL2016.pdf	366615 be9df0f479239f9838c8c00b3fc7690ab8b59a1e	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PayRange_Examination-Report-No-1-AU201515576_Received-03AUG2016.pdf	1276149 2ad3851c73d53c2722649b0d76a80149b3dcce69	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PayRange_Examination-Report-No-1-AU201515578_Received-09AUG2016.PDF	130689 f3f42e257b3a0392772f437b2eb14b8285cd20b6	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PayRange_Examination-Report-No-1-AU201515579_Received-03AUG2016.pdf	114702 86cd0c1c81871f9772fbe736565a9659e2876318	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PayRange_Communication-Pursuant-Rules-161-1-and-162-EP14828617-2_21SEP2016.PDF	104725 3113801213e4dfbcaa8933ce5ddb19f962be85b3	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	PayRange_International-Search-Rpt-Written-Opinion-PCTUS2016015763_04AUG2016.pdf	334688 07fe6c83da138775fb2e7d725d0f08042cd57715	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					

7		104402-5002US_IDS.pdf	320027 f95081a9b00acdb21be573bdeebb24d62afc7c71	yes	6

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
Document Description	**Start**	**End**
Transmittal Letter	1	5
Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	6	6

Warnings:

Information:

8	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30621 0ad3fa1e75cb770fd2b3757e2c5457c8d5b11a08	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	2678216

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	see Form PCT/ISA/220 as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
104402-5015WO		
International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	(Earliest) Priority Date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2016/015763	29 January 2016 (29-01-2016)	30 January 2015 (30-01-2015)
Applicant		
PAYRANGE, INC.		

This international search report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This international search report consists of a total of 3 sheets.

[X] It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

1. **Basis of the report**
   a. With regard to the **language,** the international search was carried out on the basis of:
      [X] the international application in the language in which it was filed
      [ ] a translation of the international application into _____, which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))
   b. [ ] This international search report has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43.6*bis*(a)).
   c. [ ] With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, see Box No. I.

2. [ ] **Certain claims were found unsearchable** (See Box No. II)

3. [ ] **Unity of invention is lacking** (see Box No III)

4. With regard to the **title,**
   [X] the text is approved as submitted by the applicant
   [ ] the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:

5. With regard to the **abstract,**
   [X] the text is approved as submitted by the applicant
   [ ] the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2, by this Authority as it appears in Box No. IV. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this international search report, submit comments to this Authority

6. With regard to the **drawings,**
   a. the figure of the **drawings** to be published with the abstract is Figure No. 1
      [X] as suggested by the applicant
      [ ] as selected by this Authority, because the applicant failed to suggest a figure
      [ ] as selected by this Authority, because this figure better characterizes the invention
   b. [ ] none of the figures is to be published with the abstract

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2016/015763

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. G06Q30/02 G06Q20/18 G06Q30/06
ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
G06Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 8 856 045 B1 (PATEL PARESH K [US] ET AL) 7 October 2014 (2014-10-07) abstract figure 7 figure 10A figure 10C column 3, line 46 - line 64 column 10, line 38 - line 51 column 12, line 15 - line 51 column 14, line 53 - line 65 column 23, line 17 - line 25 column 28, line 52 - line 67 column 29, line 53 - line 60 -----	1-12
A	US 2014/136301 A1 (VALDES JUAN [US]) 15 May 2014 (2014-05-15) abstract paragraph [0045] - paragraph [0061] paragraph [0062] - paragraph [0067] -----	1-12

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☒ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
30 March 2016	08/04/2016

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Moser, Raimund

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2016/015763

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 8856045 B1	07-10-2014	US 8856045 B1	07-10-2014
		US 2015170130 A1	18-06-2015
		US 2015227928 A1	13-08-2015
		WO 2015095599 A1	25-06-2015
US 2014136301 A1	15-05-2014	NONE	

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:

see form PCT/ISA/220

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Date of mailing
(day/month/year) see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)

Applicant's or agent's file reference
see form PCT/ISA/220

FOR FURTHER ACTION
See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2016/015763	29.01.2016	30.01.2015

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC
INV. G06Q30/02 G06Q20/18 G06Q30/06

Applicant
PAYRANGE, INC.

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA:	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized Officer
European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	see form PCT/ISA/210	Moser, Raimund Telephone No. +49 89 2399-0

Box No. I Basis of the opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed.

   ☐ a translation of the international application into , which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1 (b)).

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. ☐ With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of a sequence listing:

   a. ☐ forming part of the international application as filed:

      ☐ in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file.

      ☐ on paper or in the form of an image file.

   b. ☐ furnished together with the international application under PCT Rule 13*ter*.1(a) for the purposes of international search only in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file.

   c. ☐ furnished subsequent to the international filing date for the purposes of international search only:

      ☐ in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file (Rule 13*ter*.1(a)).

      ☐ on paper or in the form of an image file (Rule 13*ter*.1(b) and Administrative Instructions, Section 713).

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that forming part of the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes:	Claims	1-12
	No:	Claims	
Inventive step (IS)	Yes:	Claims	
	No:	Claims	1-12
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-12
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Re Item V.

Reasoned statement with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1 Prior art

1.1 Reference is made to the following documents:

D1 US 8 856 045 B1 (PATEL PARESH K [US] ET AL) 7 October 2014 (2014-10-07)

D2 US 2014/136301 A1 (VALDES JUAN [US]) 15 May 2014 (2014-05-15)

2 Overview

2.1 The present invention discloses a method for extending automatic retail machines/vending machines with mobile payment. Hereto, a smartphone acts as a relay between a payment module of a vending machine and a remote server for transaction processing. Furthermore, after purchasing a product a corresponding code can be obtained (e.g., by scanning with the smartphone) and sent to the server for promotion validation.

3 Inventive step, Article 33(3) PCT

3.1 Document D1 is considered to be the closest prior art to the subject-matter of claim 1 and discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document):

A method, comprising:

at a mobile device including a display, one or more processors, and memory: displaying one or more funds ~~promotional offers~~ on the display (col. 10, ll. 46-51; col. 12, ll. 15-51; Fig. 10C);

detecting a user input selecting a respective fund ~~promotional offer~~ of the one or more funds ~~promotional offers~~ (col. 10, ll. 38-49; col. 23, ll. 17-25; Fig. 10A);

initiating performance of a transaction with an automatic retail machine coupled with a payment module, wherein the transaction corresponds to purchase of a product stocked by the automatic retail machine (col. 23, ll. 17-25);

receiving a transaction completion notification from the payment module, wherein the transaction completion notification indicates that the product ~~corresponding to the selected respective promotional offer~~ was vended by the automatic retail machine (col. 29, ll. 53-60; Fig. 7);

~~in response to receiving the transaction completion notification, providing a prompt to the user of the mobile device to obtain a product code for the vended product to validate the respective promotional offer;~~

~~obtaining the product code for the vended product;~~

~~after obtaining the product code, transmitting the product code to the server; and,~~
~~in response to transmitting the product code:~~

~~receiving promotion validation information from the server; and~~

~~displaying the promotion validation information on the display, wherein the promotion validation information indicates whether the respective promotion offer was validated.~~

The subject-matter of claim 1 differs from that of document D1 in:

(i) displaying promotional offers for selection;

(ii) in response to receiving the transaction completion notification, providing a prompt to the user of the mobile device to obtain a product code for the vended product to validate the respective promotional offer; obtaining the product code for the vended product; after obtaining the product code, transmitting the product code to the server; and, in response to transmitting the product code: receiving promotion validation information from the server; and displaying the promotion validation information on the display, wherein the promotion validation information indicates whether the respective promotion offer was validated.

The above difference relates to a business scheme for providing promotional offers to a user, redeeming said offers after the purchase of a product, and providing promotion validation information to the user.

Such scheme is given to the person skilled in the art as constraint to be met when implementing the present system.

Its implementation clearly requires technical means for providing and displaying promotional offers, acquiring data for determining a purchased product, validating a promotion and providing validation information to the user. However, the person skilled in the art presented with the above business

scheme would implement the necessary technical means, thereby employing standard data processing and programming means as these are generic means that, even in light of the description, perform no more than their well-known purpose.

D2 is cited as an example that said implementation is well-known in the art. It discloses a validation and redemption system for promotional items using mobile devices for scanning merchant tags. In particular, D2 discloses:

(i) displaying promotional offers for selection (par. 59 and 61);

(ii) in response to receiving the transaction completion notification, providing a prompt to the user of the mobile device to obtain a product code for the vended product to validate the respective promotional offer (par. 61); obtaining the product code for the vended product (par. 45, 47, 61); after obtaining the product code, transmitting the product code to the server (par. 61); and, in response to transmitting the product code: receiving promotion validation information from the server (par. 62, 66-67); and displaying the promotion validation information on the display (par. 67), wherein the promotion validation information indicates whether the respective promotion offer was validated (par. 67).

Accordingly, the subject-matter of claim 1 is not inventive (Article 33(3) PCT).

3.2 The same applies *mutatis mutandis* to independent claims 11 and 12 which are also not inventive (Article 33(3) PCT).

3.3 Dependent claims 2-10 do not refer to an allowable claim and do not appear to contain any additional features which, in combination with the features of any claim to which they refer, meet the requirements of the PCT with respect to inventive step. Said features relate to implementation options which are directly derivable from the underlying business constraints, e.g., the rules for identifying promotional offers, are known from D1 and/or D2 (broadcasting an authorization code/unique identifier, implicit, see D1, Fig. 7, col. 14, ll. 53-65, and col. 28, ll. 55-64; sending an authorization grant token, see D1, col. 28, ll. 52-67; scanning a product code, see D2, par. 45; sending transaction data to the server, see D1, Fig. 7; a mobile device with two transceivers, see D1, col. 3, ll. 46-64), or relate to further refinements of the underlying business scheme (i.e., rules for validating promotional offers, the type of data to be provided to a user).

Accordingly, the subject-matter of claims 2-10 is not inventive (Article 33(3) PCT).

Electronically filed September 29, 2016

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:	Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Serial No.:	14/335,762	Art Unit:	3685
Filed:	July 18, 2014	Examiner:	Nigh, James D.
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No.:	104402-5002-US

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In accordance with the duty of disclosure provisions of 37 C.F.R. §1.56, there is hereby provided certain information which the Examiner may consider material to the examination of the subject U.S. patent application. It is requested that the Examiner make this information of record if it is deemed material to the examination of the application.

1. Enclosures accompanying this Information Disclosure Statement are:

1a. ☒ A list of all patents, publications, applications, or other information submitted for consideration by the office.

1b. A legible copy of:

☐ Each foreign patent;

☐ Each publication or that portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449;

☐ For each cited pending U.S. application, the application specification including the claims, and any drawing of the application, or portion of the application which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449 including any claims directed to that portion;

☒ all other information or portion which caused it to be listed on the PTO-1449.

1c. ☒ An English language copy of search report(s) from a counterpart foreign application or PCT International Search Report.

1d. ☐ Explanations of relevancy (ATTACHMENT 1(d), hereto) or English language abstracts of the non-English language publications.

2. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b):

☐ Within three months of the filing date of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under §1.53(d);

☐ Within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in §1.491 in an international application;

☐ Before the mailing of the first Office action on the merits;

☐ Before the mailing of a first Office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under §1.114.

3. ☐ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of any of a final action under 37 C.F.R. §1.113, a notice of allowance under 37 C.F.R. §1.311 or an action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application.

(Check either Item 3a, 3b or 3c)

3a. ☐ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable. Accordingly, no fee is required.

3b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

3c. ☐ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no.).

(Items 3b or 3c to be checked if any reference known for more than 3 months)

4. ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement is filed under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(d) after the period specified in 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c), but on or before the date of payment of the issue fee.

(Check Item 4a, and 4b or 4c)

4a. ☒ The Certification Statement in Item 5 below is applicable.

4b. ☐ The $180.00 (large entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

4c. ☒ The $90.00 (small entity) fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(c) is to be charged to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

5.1 ☒ Certification Statement for items No. **C1 and C2**
(applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☒ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that items **C1** and **C2** of information contained in the information disclosure statement were not cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, items No. **C1** and **C2** of information contained in the information disclosure statement were not known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5.2 ☒ Certification Statement for items No. **C3 to C5**
(applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☒ Items No. **C3** to **C5** of information contained in this information disclosure statement were cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any

individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5.3 ☒ Certification Statement for items No. **C6 and C7** (applicable if Item 3a or Item 4a is checked)

(Check either Item 5a, 5b, 5c or 5d)

5a. ☒ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(1), it is certified that items No. **C6** and **C7** of information contained in this information disclosure statement were first cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

5b. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.97(e)(2), it is certified that no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5c. ☐ Each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

5d. ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.704(d), each item of information contained in this information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and the communication was not **received** by any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. §1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.

6. ☒ Copies of each cited U.S. patent and each U.S. patent application publication are not enclosed pursuant to the USPTO OG Notice dated 05 August 2003 waiving the requirement under 37 C.F.R. 1.98(a)(2)(i) for U.S. patent applications filed after June 30, 2003.

7. ☐ This application is a continuation application under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) or (d).

(Check appropriate Items 7a, 7b and/or 7c)

7a. ☐ A Petition to Withdraw from issue under 37 C.F.R. §1.313(b)(5) is concurrently filed herewith.

7b. ☐ Copies of publications listed on Form PTO-1449 from prior application Serial No. 14 , filed on , , of which this application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120, are not being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d).

7c. ☐ Copies of the publications listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 that were not previously cited in prior application Serial No. , filed on , and, are provided herewith.

8. ☐ This is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement. (Check Item 8a)

8a. ☐ This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement under 37 C.F.R. §1.97(f) supplements the Information Disclosure Statement filed on . A bona fide attempt was made to comply with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, but inadvertent omissions were made. These omissions have been corrected herein. Accordingly, additional time is requested so that this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement can be considered as if properly filed on .

9. ☐ In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.98, a concise explanation of what is presently understood to be the relevance of each non-English language publication is:

(Check Item 9a, 9b, or 9c)

9a. ☐ satisfied because all non-English language publications were cited on the enclosed English language copy of the PCT International Search Report or the search report from a counterpart foreign application indicating the degree of relevance found by the foreign office.

9b. ☐ set forth in the application.

9c. ☐ enclosed as an attachment hereto.

10. ☒ The Commissioner is authorized to charge any additional fee required or credit any overpayment for this Information Disclosure Statement and/or Petition to Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

11. ☒ No admission is made that the information cited in this Statement is, or is considered to be, material to patentability nor a representation that a search has been made (other than a search report of a foreign counterpart application or PCT International Search Report if submitted herewith). 37 C.F.R. §§1.97(g) and (h).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: September 29, 2016

Douglas J. Crisman 39,951 (Reg. No.)
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 843-4000

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

24341 7590 10/03/2016

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (PA)
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1124

EXAMINER
NIGH, JAMES D

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3685	

DATE MAILED: 10/03/2016

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$480	$0	$0	$480	01/03/2017

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

24341 7590 10/03/2016
Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (PA)
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1124

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$480	$0	$0	$480	01/03/2017

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
NIGH, JAMES D	3685	705-071000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
- ❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
- ❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:
- ❑ Issue Fee
- ❑ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
- ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**
- ❑ A check is enclosed.
- ❑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- ❑ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)
- ❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29 — NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
- ❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27 — NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
- ❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status. — NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

PTOL-85 Part B (10-13) Approved for use through 10/31/2013. OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

24341 7590 10/03/2016

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (PA)
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1124

EXAMINER	
NIGH, JAMES D	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3685	

DATE MAILED: 10/03/2016

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s) PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *after final consideration request submitted 9 September 2016*.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on_____.
2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
3. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1,3-13,15-21 and 23-30*. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.
4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:
   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).
6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 28 July 2016
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☒ Other *Detailed Action, PTOL 2323*.

/JAMES D NIGH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Information Disclosure Statement

2. The information disclosure statement (IDS) was submitted on 28 July 2016. The submission is in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statement is being considered by the examiner.

Allowable Subject Matter

3. Claims 1, 3-13, 15-21 and 23-30 are allowed.

4. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The reasons for allowance are the same as stated in the final rejection. While determining whether a token has expired is not new per Weichers et al. (U.S. Patent PG Publication 2008/0319913) Weichers is not explicit as to where the determination is made. As the claim recites that the determination as to whether the amount is available for use at the mobile device, including that it is based at least in part on the predetermined time period the limitation is not fairly taught or suggested by the prior art. Therefore the claims are allowable over the prior art.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JAMES D. NIGH whose telephone number is (571)270-5486. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 9:00 - 5:30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Calvin L. Hewitt II can be reached on 571-272-6709. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JAMES D NIGH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 14/335,762	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination PATEL ET AL.	
	Examiner JAMES D. NIGH	Art Unit 3685	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-2004/0117262 A1	06-2004	Berger, Jeffrey Keith	G06Q20/00	705/16
*	B	US-2008/0319913 A1	12-2008	WIECHERS; Xavier	G06Q20/367	705/67
*	C	US-8,645,971 B2	02-2014	Carlson; Mark	G06Q20/10	705/17
*	D	US-2014/0064116 A1	03-2014	Linde; Joakim	H04W4/021	370/252
*	E	US-2014/0074723 A1	03-2014	Kamat; Shreyas	G06Q20/20	705/71
	F	US-				
	G	US-				
	H	US-				
	I	US-				
	J	US-				
	K	US-				
	L	US-				
	M	US-				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G06Q 20/40	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/327	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/3823	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/3829	03/18/2015	JDN
G06Q 20/40	09/21/2016	JDN
G06Q 20/327	09/21/2016	JDN
G06Q 20/3823	09/21/2016	JDN
G06Q 20/3829	09/21/2016	JDN

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
705	64, 71, 76, 79	03/18/2015	JDN
705	64, 71, 76, 79	09/21/2016	JDN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST Text Search	12/04/2014	JDN
EAST Text Search	03/18/2015	JDN
WIPO Patentscope Search	03/18/2015	JDN
Google Scholar Search	03/18/2015	JDN
EAST Text Search	09/08/2015	JDN
EAST Text Search	06/06/2016	JDN
EAST Text Search	09/21/2016	JDN

	/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	**US Subclass / CPC Group**	**Date**	**Examiner**
705	64, 71, 76, 79	03/18/2015	JDN
705	64, 71, 76, 79	09/21/2016	JDN

	/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

CPC							
Symbol						**Type**	**Version**
G06Q		20	/	3821		F	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	40		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	327		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	3829		A	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	3823		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	32		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	38		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	18		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	3278		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	36		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		30	/	06		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	322		I	2013-01-01
G06Q		20	/	401		I	2013-01-01
			/				
			/				

CPC Combination Sets							
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
			/					
			/					

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	27	
/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685	09/21/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	5

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION										
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED					
705	71	G	0	6	Q	99 / 00 (2006.01.01)						
CROSS REFERENCE(S)												
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)											
705	64	76	79									

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	27	
/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685	09/21/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	5

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	17	17												
	2	18	18												
2	3	19	19												
3	4	20	20												
4	5	21	21												
5	6		22												
6	7	22	23												
7	8	23	24												
8	9	24	25												
9	10	25	26												
10	11	26	27												
11	12	27	28												
14	13	12	29												
	14	13	30												
15	15		31												
16	16														

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	27	
/JAMES D NIGH/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3685	09/21/2016	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	5

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14335762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JAMES D NIGH	3685

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	03/18/2015	09/21/2016							
1	1	=	=							
	2	-	-							
2	3	=	=							
3	4	=	=							
4	5	=	=							
5	6	=	=							
6	7	=	=							
7	8	=	=							
8	9	=	=							
9	10	=	=							
10	11	=	=							
11	12	=	=							
14	13	=	=							
	14	-	-							
15	15	=	=							
16	16	=	=							
17	17	=	=							
18	18	=	=							
19	19	=	=							
20	20	=	=							
21	21	=	=							
	22	-	-							
22	23	=	=							
23	24	=	=							
24	25	=	=							
25	26	=	=							
26	27	=	=							
27	28	=	=							
12	29		=							
13	30		=							
	31		-							

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	229	(SMS near5 payment) (payment near5 processor)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:33
S2	224	(SMS near5 payment) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:33
S3	12	(SMS near5 payment near5 authoriz$6) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/03 15:34
S4	2047	square.as. @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 11:34
S5	81	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 11:34
S6	61	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment wifi	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 13:09
S7	22	square.as. @ad<="20140314" payment wifi gateway	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 13:10
S8	1	("20120011024").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/12/04 14:12
S9	6939	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:15
S10	239	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8) (authoriz$8 near20 (zone or proximity))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:17
S11	20	(authoriz$8 near5 request) ((purchase or transaction) near10 (payment or debit or funds)) ((send or transmit) near10 authoriz$8) RSSI	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/04 14:27
S12	1	("20130030931").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/12/04 15:27
S13	4167	(payment near3 gateway)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:57
S14	2189	(payment near3 gateway) (request near3 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:57
S15	820	(payment near3 gateway) (request near3 authoriz$8) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 10:58
S16	23	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 11:00
S17	36	("20080167991" | "7127236" | "7721958" | "20080255947" | "20090119190" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2014/12/05 13:41

		"20110040686" | "20080154735" | "20080201226" | "6584309" | "7848980" | "7848980" | "20110153442" | "20080183480" | "20130267121" | "20080033880" | "20120303528" | "8645971" | "20110251910" | "8376227" | "6462644" | "8396589" | "8489140" | "8517766" | "D669899" | "20040049454" | "20120078735" | "20120231844" | "20140040028" | "20080154727" | "20110040686" | "5844808" | "20140040117" | "8356754" | "8396589" | "8596528" | "20110153436" | "7085556" | "20090327089" | "8346670").PN.				
S18	1	("20130166448").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 08:49
S19	9	"749366".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:07
S20	6	"960173".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:08
S21	9	"960162".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:08
S22	9	"962836".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S23	9	"963095".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S24	11	"963736".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:09
S25	10	"914679".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:10
S26	11	"080681".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 09:10
S27	37	(("8412626") or ("8548426") or ("8583496") or ("8700530") or ("8856045") or ("20030158891") or ("20070187491") or ("20080183480") or ("20080208762") or ("20090037284") or ("20090327089") or ("20120036045") or ("20120197740") or ("20120246074") or ("20120290472") or ("20120030831") or ("20120303528") or ("20130030831") or ("20130085835") or ("20130117738") or ("20130124289") or ("20130166448") or ("20130217333") or ("20130246171") or ("20130246364") or ("20130267176") or ("20130267121") or ("20130311379") or ("20130311379") or ("20130311382") or ("20140019367") or ("20140040028") or ("20140040117") or ("20140074723") or ("20140100977") or ("20140180852") or ("20140201066") or ("20140249995")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 10:11
S28	110	moshfeghi.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 10:15
S29	10	"630553".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 10:57
S30	0	(14/074494).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2015/03/18 11:51
S31	26	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3	US-PGPUB;	AND	ON	2015/03/18

		authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5))	USPAT			12:13
S32	23	(payment near3 gateway) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:14
S33	12	(SMS near5 payment near5 authoriz$6) (payment near5 processor) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 12:15
S34	30	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:06
S35	7	S34 NOT S32	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:07
S36	1	("8856045").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/18 13:08
S37	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:14
S38	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15
S39	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S40	2	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/79.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S41	11	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/40.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:16
S42	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/327.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S43	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17

		near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3823.cpc.				
S44	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3829.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:17
S48	9	"024425".ap.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 14:07
S49	0	(14/024425).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2015/03/18 14:08
S50	3	(("20040117262") or ("20140064116") or ("20130166448")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 13:35
S51	9	(("20040117262") or ("20140064116") or ("20130166448") or ("20030158891") or ("6793134") or ("20130297422") or ("20140074723") or ("20080208762") or ("20050232421")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 13:37
S52	91	("20020164953" | "20050101295" | "20070050083" | "20080126213" | "20080141033" | "20090171682" | "20090306818" | "20090313132" | "20100094456" | "20110276636" | "20120158172" | "20120316963" | "20130185150" | "20130278622" | "20130332293" | "20140122298" | "20140136301" | "20140317611" | "20150081462" | "20150105901" | "6793134" | "7455223" | "8438066" | "8479190" | "8600899" | "8707276" | "8819659" | "8850421" | "8898620").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:34
S53	29	("20020164953" | "20050101295" | "20070050083" | "20080126213" | "20080141033" | "20090171682" | "20090306818" | "20090313132" | "20100094456" | "20110276636" | "20120158172" | "20120316963" | "20130185150" | "20130278622" | "20130332293" | "20140122298" | "20140136301" | "20140317611" | "20150081462" | "20150105901" | "6793134" | "7455223" | "8438066" | "8479190" | "8600899" | "8707276" | "8819659" | "8850421" | "8898620").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:46
S54	17	("20030110097" | "20040117262" | "20050181804" | "20050232421" | "20120016731" | "20120029691" | "20130054395" | "20130143498" | "20130297422" | "20140064116" | "20140074714" | "20140279101" | "20140378057" | "20150073980" | "20150149992" | "8810430" | "9037492").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/07 18:51
S55	1	("8856045").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/09/07 19:00
S56	1319	(request$4 near5 authorization near5	US-PGPUB;	AND	ON	2015/09/07

		token)	USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			19:21
S57	317	(request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) (NFC or bluetooth)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 19:21
S58	9	((request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) near25 (POS or (payment near5 accept$5) or (vending adj machine))) (NFC or bluetooth)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/07 19:22
S59	6	((request$4 near5 authorization near5 token) near25 (POS or (payment near5 accept$5) or (vending adj machine))) (NFC or bluetooth) proxi$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2015/09/09 12:46
S60	2922	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S61	175	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshake)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S62	224	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:07
S63	178	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:08
S64	119	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:09
S65	25	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier)) payment	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:13
S66	6	(bluetooth) (access near5 point near5 (ID or identifier)) (handshak$4) @ad<="20131218" (device near5 (ID or identifier)) payment RSSI	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/09/10 11:18
S67	115	((prior or before) near10 (transmit$6 or send$4) near5 (token or (payment adj authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near10 (verif$6 or determin$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 14:22
S68	68	((prior or before) near10 (transmit$6 or send$4) near5 (token or (payment adj authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near10 (verif$6 or determin$4)) @pd<="20131218"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 14:23
S69	355	(expir$6 near5 (token or (payment adj authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near10 (verif$6 or determin$4)) @pd<="20131218"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 14:27
S70	1	(expir$6 near5 (verif$6 or determin$4) near10 (token or (payment adj	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 14:29

		authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near20 ((mobile adj device) or (mobile adj wallet))) @pd<="20131218"				
S71	3	("20120254631" | "20130346305" | "6810234").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:36
S72	42	("20050177798" | "20060123335" | "20110289023" | "20140067542" | "20150346994" | "20160019604" | "7672680" | "8712893" | "9001047" | "9210247" | "D467935" | "D496370" | "D578135" | "D599806" | "D614640" | "D631060" | "D638853" | "D640282" | "D644240" | "D651608" | "D651609" | "D656947" | "D658667" | "D662508" | "D662942" | "D664988" | "D681050" | "D692456" | "D705244" | "D706802" | "D716339" | "D720765" | "D724603" | "D726736" | "D726757" | "D727337" | "D727341" | "D735751" | "D736248" | "D741897" | "D746866" | "D748113").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:44
S73	14	("20060052157" | "20080254853" | "20120296826" | "20130067365" | "20150100152" | "5880733" | "D594024" | "D613300" | "D640284" | "D681660" | "D687056" | "D695305" | "D701527" | "D735236").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:46
S74	1	("20150088698").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:50
S75	3	("20130110296" | "20140136411" | "7464867").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:52
S76	1	S75 expir$6	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:54
S77	1	("20140361872").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 15:54
S78	6	(("6584309") or ("7085556") or ("7127236") or ("7721958") or ("8489140") or ("8396589")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2016/06/05 16:30
S79	1	S78 expir$6	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/06/05 16:36
S80	5	(US-20140074723-$ or US-20140064116-$ or US-20040117262-$ or US-20080319913-$).did. or (US-8645971-$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/20 14:26
S81	1	S80 AND expir$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/20 14:33
S82	4	(("20110251910") or ("20050101295") or ("8438066") or ("20120316963")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2016/09/21 13:21
S83	0	WO adj "2013132995"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 13:22
S84	0	WO adj "13132995"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 13:22
S85	0	WO adj "13132995"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO	AND	ON	2016/09/21 13:22
S86	5	(nagayama.in.) AND (payment adj terminal)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO	AND	ON	2016/09/21 13:24

S87	5	(("20110251910") or ("20050101295") or ("8438066") or ("20120316963") or ("20150073994")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2016/09/21 13:24
S88	355	(expir$6 near5 (token or (payment adj authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near10 (verif$6 or determin$4)) @pd<="20131218"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 13:38
S89	95	(expir$6 near5 (token or (payment adj authorization) or (pseudo near3 account)) near10 (verif$6 or determin$4)) @pd<="20131218" payment	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 13:41
S90	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 14:46
S91	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 14:46
S92	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 14:46
S93	2	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/79.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 14:46
S94	13	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/40.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 14:46
S95	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/327.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 14:47
S96	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/327.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 14:47
S97	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3823.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2016/09/21 14:48
S98	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment	US-PGPUB;	AND	ON	2016/09/21

		near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" G06Q20/3829.cpc.	USPAT			14:48

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S45	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/71.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:14
S46	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/64.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15
S47	1	((payment near3 gateway) OR (payment near3 processor) OR (management near3 server)) ((request near3 authoriz$8) near10 (bluetooth or wifi or NFC)) (authoriz$8 near5 (response or obtain$5)) @ad<="20140314" 705/76.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2015/03/18 13:15

9/21/2016 3:17:00 PM
C:\Users\jnigh\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\14335762.wsp

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed July 28, 2016	
				Application Number	14/335,762
				Filing Date	July 18, 2014
				First Named Inventor	Paresh K. Patel
				Art Unit	3685
				Examiner Name	Nigh, James D.
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	104402-5002-US

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
	C1	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023452, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C2	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023453, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C3	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023454, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C4	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023455, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C5	PayRange Office Action, JP2015-023456, 08JUL2016, 5 pgs.
	C6	PayRange, Inc., International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2014/071284, 21JUN2016, 6 pgs.

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	09/21/2016

DB2/ 30465268.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

AFCP 2.0 Decision	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	14/335,762	PATEL ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JAMES D. NIGH	3685

This is in response to the After Final Consideration Pilot request filed 09 September 2016.

1. **Improper Request** – The AFCP 2.0 request is improper for the following reason(s) and the after final amendment submitted with the request will be treated under pre-pilot procedure.

   ☐ An AFCP 2.0 request form PTO/SB/434 (or equivalent document) was not submitted.

   ☐ A non-broadening amendment to at least one independent claim was not submitted.

   ☐ A proper AFCP 2.0 request was submitted in response to the most recent final rejection.

   ☐ Other:

2. **Proper Request**

   A. After final amendment submitted with the request will not be treated under AFCP 2.0.
   The after final amendment cannot be reviewed and a search conducted within the guidelines of the pilot program.

   ☐ The after final amendment will be treated under pre-pilot procedure.

   B. Updated search and/or completed additional consideration.
   The examiner performed an updated search and/or completed additional consideration of the after final amendment within the time authorized for the pilot program. The result(s) of the updated search and/or completed additional consideration are:

   ☒ 1. All of the rejections in the most recent final Office action are overcome and a Notice of Allowance is issued herewith.

   ☐ 2. The after final amendment would not overcome all of the rejections in the most recent final Office action. See attached interview summary for further details.

   ☐ 3. The after final amendment was reviewed, and it raises a new issue(s). See attached interview summary for further details.

   ☐ 4. The after final amendment raises new issues, but would overcome all of the rejections in the most recent final Office action. A decision on determining allowability could not be made within the guidelines of the pilot. See attached interview summary for further details, including any newly discovered prior art.

   ☐ 5. Other:

   Examiner Note: Please attach an interview summary when necessary as described above.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

24341 7590 10/13/2016
Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (PA)
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1124

EXAMINER	
NIGH, JAMES D	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3685	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
10/13/2016	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

padocketingdepartment@morganlewis.com
vskliba@morganlewis.com

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
Address : COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
14/335,762	18 July, 2014	PATEL ET AL.	104402-5002-US

		EXAMINER	
Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (PA) 1400 Page Mill Road Palo Alto, CA 94304-1124		JAMES D. NIGH	
		ART UNIT	PAPER
		3685	20161007

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

The Information Disclosure Statement filed 29 September 2016 has been considered.

/JAMES D NIGH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3685

PTO-90C (Rev.04-03)

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Substitute for Form 1449-PTO				Electronically filed September 29, 2016	
				Application Number	*14/335,762*
				Filing Date	*July 18, 2014*
				First Named Inventor	*Paresh K. Patel*
				Art Unit	*3685*
				Examiner Name	*Nigh, James D.*
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	*104402-5002-US*

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number - Kind Code[2]	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	C1	D755,183 S	05-03-2016	Patel	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published
	C2	Patel, Notice of Allowance, US29/557,541, 27JUL2016, 6 pgs.
	C3	PayRange, Examination Report No. 1, AU201515576, 28JUN2016, Received 03AUG2016, 8 pgs.
	C4	PayRange, Examination Report No. 1, AU201515578, 06MAY2016, Received 09AUG2016, 3 pgs.
	C5	PayRange, Examination Report No. 1, AU201515579, 06MAY2016, Received 03AUG2016, 3 pgs.
	C6	PayRange, Communication Pursuant to Rules 161(1) and 162, EP14828617.2, 21SEP2016, 2 pgs.
	C7	PayRange, Inc., International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2016/015763, 04AUG2016, 9 pgs.

Examiner Signature	/James Nigh/	Date Considered	10/07/2016

DB2/ 30667883.1

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.N./

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Electronically filed December 12, 2016

Complete and send this form with applicable fee(s), to: Mail
Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner of Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571) 273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advanced orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

Note: A certificate of mailing below can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing.

Certificate of Mailing

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)

(Signature)

(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTY'S DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	07/18/2014	Paresh K. Patel	104402-5002-US	6199

TITLE OF INVENTION **METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS**

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$480	$0	$480	01/03/2017

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUB CLASS
NIGH, JAMES D	3685	705-071000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed

1. **Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP**
2.
3.

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: PAYRANGE INC.

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY) PORTLAND, OR

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

☒ Issue Fee

☐ Advanced Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (**Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above.**)

☐ A check in the amount of the fee(s) enclosed

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

5. **Change in Small Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ a. Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity (see form PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature ___/Douglas J. Crisman/_____ Date: December 12, 2016

Printed Name: Douglas J. Crisman Registration No. 39,951

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14335762
Filing Date:	18-Jul-2014
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Linda Quintana
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	2501	1	480	480

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**480**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	27770635
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/Linda Quintana
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	12-DEC-2016
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	20:48:47
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$480
RAM confirmation Number	121316INTEFSW00007306500310
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	104402-5002-US_IssueFee.pdf	98279 8a956ff8453ebd32ef78ca4f21fb6ac2e513f3b0	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30678 8eb6bd475be13b157e7bf3ba503bfac48927855d	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	128957		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/335,762	01/17/2017	9547859	104402-5002-US	6199

24341 7590 12/28/2016

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (PA)
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1124

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Paresh K. Patel, Portland, OR;
PayRange Inc., Portland,
Chau M. Doan, Beaverton, OR;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

Electronically filed February 17, 2017

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent:	Patel et al.	Confirmation No.:	6199
Patent No.:	9,547,859 B2	Serial No.:	14/335,762
Issued:	January 17, 2017	Filed:	July 18, 2014
For:	Method and System for Performing Mobile Device-To-Machine Payments	Attorney Docket No:	104402-5002-US

REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

Certificate of Corrections Branch
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

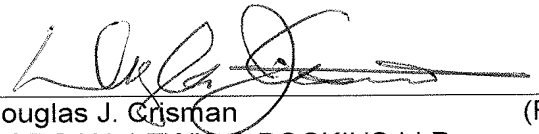
Sir:

Upon review of the subject patent, Patentee's attorney discovered 3 errors on the part of the Patent Office. Patentee's attorney requests correction of the issued patent. A Form PTO 1050 Certificate of Correction is enclosed.

No fee is believed due, however, the Commissioner is authorized to charge any required fees to our Deposit Account No. 50-0310 (order no. 104402-5002-US).

Respectfully submitted,

Date: February 17, 2017



39,951
(Reg. No.)

Douglas J. Crisman
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, California 94304
(650) 843-4000

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO.	:	9,547,859 B2
APPLICATION NO.	:	14/335,762
ISSUE DATE	:	January 17, 2017
INVENTOR(S)	:	Patel et al.

It is certified that an error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

In the claims, claim 6, column 34, line 3, please delete "without interaction from a user of the" and insert --without user input from a user at the--;

In the claims, claim 9, column 34, line 18, please delete "indicates an authorized" and insert --indicates the authorized--;

In the claims, claim 14, column 34, line 58, please delete "from a payment" and insert --from the payment--.

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER:
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP
1400 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 843-4000

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	28387799
Application Number:	14335762
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6199
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR PERFORMING MOBILE DEVICE-TO-MACHINE PAYMENTS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paresh K. Patel
Customer Number:	24341
Filer:	Douglas James Crisman/deborah carney
Filer Authorized By:	Douglas James Crisman
Attorney Docket Number:	104402-5002-US
Receipt Date:	17-FEB-2017
Filing Date:	18-JUL-2014
Time Stamp:	11:05:15
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for Certificate of Correction	104402-5002US_CoC.pdf	61058 5f3632b497359de26e3f2c1bcbc25228d241133c	no	2

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	61058

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 9,547,859 B2
APPLICATION NO. : 14/335762
DATED : January 17, 2017
INVENTOR(S) : Patel et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

In the Claims

Claim 6, Column 34, Line 3, please delete "without interaction from a user of the" and insert --without user input from a user at the--;

Claim 9, Column 34, Line 18, please delete "indicates an authorized" and insert --indicates the authorized--;

Claim 14, Column 34, Line 58, please delete "from a payment" and insert --from the payment--.

Signed and Sealed this
Fourth Day of April, 2017

Michelle K. Lee

Michelle K. Lee
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office